

Package ‘spdep’

April 3, 2018

Version 0.7-7

Date 2018-04-03

Title Spatial Dependence: Weighting Schemes, Statistics and Models

Encoding UTF-8

Depends R (>= 3.0.0), methods, sp (>= 1.0), Matrix (>= 1.0.12), spData (>= 0.2.6.0)

Imports LearnBayes, deldir, boot (>= 1.3-1), splines, coda, nlme, MASS, stats, gmodels, expm, graphics, grDevices, utils

Suggests sf, parallel, spam (>= 0.13-1), RANN, rgeos, RColorBrewer, lattice, xtable, maptools (>= 0.5-4), foreign, igraph, knitr, rgdal, classInt

URL <https://github.com/r-spatial/spdep/>

BugReports <https://github.com/r-spatial/spdep/issues/>

Description A collection of functions to create spatial weights matrix objects from polygon 'contiguities', from point patterns by distance and tessellations, for summarizing these objects, and for permitting their use in spatial data analysis, including regional aggregation by minimum spanning tree; a collection of tests for spatial 'autocorrelation', including global 'Morans I', 'APLE', 'Gearys C', 'Hubert/Mantel' general cross product statistic, Empirical Bayes estimates and 'Assunção/Reis' Index, 'Getis/Ord' G and multicoloured join count statistics, local 'Moran's I' and 'Getis/Ord' G, 'saddlepoint' approximations, exact tests for global and local 'Moran's I' and 'LOSH' local indicators of spatial heteroscedasticity; and functions for estimating spatial simultaneous 'autoregressive' ('SAR') lag and error models, impact measures for lag models, weighted and 'unweighted' 'SAR' and 'CAR' spatial regression models, semi-parametric and Moran 'eigenvector' spatial filtering, 'GM SAR' error models, and generalized spatial two stage least squares models.

License GPL (>= 2)

VignetteBuilder knitr

NeedsCompilation yes

Author Roger Bivand [cre, aut] (<<https://orcid.org/0000-0003-2392-6140>>),
 Micah Altman [ctb],
 Luc Anselin [ctb],
 Renato Assunção [ctb],
 Olaf Berke [ctb],
 Andrew Bernat [ctb],
 Guillaume Blanchet [ctb],
 Eric Blankmeyer [ctb],
 Marília Carvalho [ctb],
 Bjarke Christensen [ctb],
 Yongwan Chun [ctb],
 Carsten Dormann [ctb],
 Stéphane Dray [ctb],
 Virgilio Gómez-Rubio [ctb],
 Martin Gubri [ctb],
 Rein Halbersma [ctb],
 Elias Krainski [ctb],
 Pierre Legendre [ctb],
 Nicholas Lewin-Koh [ctb],
 Hongfei Li [ctb],
 Jielai Ma [ctb],
 Abhirup Mallik [ctb, trl],
 Giovanni Millo [ctb],
 Werner Mueller [ctb],
 Hisaji Ono [ctb],
 Pedro Peres-Neto [ctb],
 Gianfranco Piras [ctb],
 Markus Reeder [ctb],
 Michael Tiefelsdorf [ctb],
 René Westerholt [ctb],
 Danlin Yu [ctb]

Maintainer Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

Repository CRAN

Date/Publication 2018-04-03 21:37:35 UTC

R topics documented:

aggregate.nb	5
airdist	6
anova.sarlm	7
aple	8
aple.mc	9
aple.plot	11
as_dgRMatrix_listw	12
autocov_dist	13
bhicc	15
bptest.sarlm	16

card	18
cell2nb	19
choynowski	20
columbus	21
diffnb	22
dnearneigh	23
do_ldet	24
droplinks	31
EBest	33
EBImoran.mc	34
EBlocal	36
edit.nb	38
eigenw	39
eire	42
errorsarlm	42
geary	49
geary.mc	50
geary.test	52
globalG.test	54
GMerrorsar	56
Graph Components	59
graphneigh	60
gstsls	63
impacts	66
include.self	70
invIrM	71
is.symmetric.nb	74
joincount.mc	76
joincount.multi	77
joincount.test	79
knearneigh	81
knn2nb	82
lag.listw	83
lagmess	84
lagsarlm	87
lee	94
lee.mc	95
lee.test	97
lextrB	99
listw2sn	102
lm.LMtests	103
lm.morantest	105
lm.morantest.exact	107
lm.morantest.sad	109
localG	111
localmoran	113
localmoran.exact	115
localmoran.sad	118

LOSH	121
LOSH.es	122
LOSH.mc	124
LR.sarlm	126
mat2listw	127
MCMCsamp	128
ME	131
moran	133
moran.mc	135
moran.plot	136
moran.test	138
mstree	140
nb.set.operations	142
nb2blocknb	143
nb2INLA	144
nb2lines	145
nb2listw	147
nb2mat	149
nb2WB	150
nbcosts	151
nbdists	153
nblag	154
oldcol	155
p.adjustSP	156
plot.mst	157
plot.nb	158
plot.skater	159
poly2nb	160
predict.sarlm	162
probmap	167
prunecost	169
prunemst	170
read.gal	171
read.gwt2nb	172
residuals.sarlm	174
Rotation	175
sacsarlm	176
set.mcOption	180
set.spChkOption	182
similar.listw	183
skater	185
sp.correlogram	188
sp.mantel.mc	191
SpatialFiltering	193
spautolm	195
spdep	201
spweights.constants	202
ssw	203

aggregate.nb 5

stsls	204
subset.listw	206
subset.nb	207
summary.nb	208
summary.sarlm	209
tolerance.nb	211
tri2nb	213
trW	214
write.nb.gal	216

Index 218

aggregate.nb *Aggregate a spatial neighbours object*

Description

The method aggregates a spatial neighbours object, creating a new object listing the neighbours of the aggregates.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'nb'  
aggregate(x, IDs, remove.self = TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an nb neighbour object
<code>IDs</code>	a character vector of IDs grouping the members of the neighbour object
<code>remove.self</code>	default TRUE: remove self-neighbours resulting from aggregation
<code>...</code>	unused - arguments passed through

Value

an nb neighbour object

Note

Method suggested by Roberto Patuelli

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

Examples

```
data(used.cars, package="spData")
data(state)
cont_st <- match(attr(usa48.nb, "region.id"), state.abb)
cents <- as.matrix(as.data.frame(state.center))[cont_st,]
opar <- par(mfrow=c(2,1))
plot(usa48.nb, cents, xlim=c(-125, -65), ylim=c(25, 50))
IDs <- as.character(state.division[cont_st])
agg_cents <- aggregate(cents, list(IDs), mean)
agg_nb <- aggregate(usa48.nb, IDs)
plot(agg_nb, agg_cents[, 2:3], xlim=c(-125, -65), ylim=c(25, 50))
text(agg_cents[, 2:3], agg_cents[, 1], cex=0.6)
par(opar)
```

airdist

Measure distance from plot

Description

Measure a distance between two points on a plot using `locator`; the function checks `par("plt")` and `par("usr")` to try to ensure that the aspect ratio y/x is 1, that is that the units of measurement in both x and y are equivalent.

Usage

```
airdist(ann=FALSE)
```

Arguments

`ann` annotate the plot with line measured and distance

Value

a list with members:

`dist` distance measured

`coords` coordinates between which distance is measured

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[locator](#)

Description

One of a number of tools for comparing simultaneous autoregressive models, in particular nested models. The function is based on `anova.lme()` for comparing linear mixed models, and follows that function in using the "anova" generic name.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'sarlm'  
anova(object, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>object</code>	object is of class <code>sarlm</code>
<code>...</code>	other objects of class <code>sarlm</code> or class <code>lm</code>

Details

If successive models have different numbers of degrees of freedom, a likelihood ratio test will be performed between them. It is important to recall that tests apply to nested models, and this function at least attempts to make sure that the response variable in the models being compared has the same name. Useless results can still be generated when incomparable models are compared, it being the responsibility of the user to check.

Value

The function returns a data frame printed by default functions

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[LR.sarlm](#), [AIC](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {  
  example(columbus, package="spData")  
  lm.mod <- lm(CRIME ~ HOVAL + INC, data=columbus)  
  lag <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ HOVAL + INC, data=columbus, nb2listw(col.gal.nb))  
  mixed <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ HOVAL + INC, data=columbus, nb2listw(col.gal.nb),  
    type="mixed")  
  error <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ HOVAL + INC, data=columbus, nb2listw(col.gal.nb))  
}
```

```

LR.sarlm(mixed, error)
anova(lag, lm.mod)
anova(lag, error, mixed)
AIC(lag, error, mixed)
}

```

aple

Approximate profile-likelihood estimator (APLE)

Description

The Approximate profile-likelihood estimator (APLE) of the simultaneous autoregressive model's spatial dependence parameter was introduced in Li et al. (2007). It employs a correction term using the eigenvalues of the spatial weights matrix, and consequently should not be used for large numbers of observations. It also requires that the variable has a mean of zero, and it is assumed that it has been detrended. The spatial weights object is assumed to be row-standardised, that is using default `style="W"` in `nb2listw`.

Usage

```
aple(x, listw, override_similarity_check=FALSE, useTrace=TRUE)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a zero-mean detrended continuous variable
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object from for example <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>override_similarity_check</code>	default <code>FALSE</code> , if <code>TRUE</code> - typically for row-standardised weights with asymmetric underlying general weights - similarity is not checked
<code>useTrace</code>	default <code>TRUE</code> , use trace of sparse matrix $W \%* \% W$ (Li et al. (2010)), if <code>FALSE</code> , use crossproduct of eigenvalues of W as in Li et al. (2007)

Details

This implementation has been checked with Hongfei Li's own implementation using her data; her help was very valuable.

Value

A scalar APLE value.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Li, H, Calder, C. A. and Cressie N. A. C. (2007) Beyond Moran's I: testing for spatial dependence based on the spatial autoregressive model. *Geographical Analysis* 39, 357-375; Li, H, Calder, C. A. and Cressie N. A. C. (2012) One-step estimation of spatial dependence parameters: Properties and extensions of the APLE statistic, *Journal of Multivariate Analysis* 105, 68-84.

See Also

[nb2listw](#), [aple.mc](#), [aple.plot](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
wheat <- readOGR(system.file("shapes/wheat.shp", package="spData"))
nbr1 <- poly2nb(wheat, queen=FALSE)
nbr1 <- nblag(nbr1, 2)
nbr12 <- nblag_cumul(nbr1)
cms0 <- with(as(wheat, "data.frame"), tapply(yield, c, median))
cms1 <- c(model.matrix(~ factor(c) -1, data=wheat) %*% cms0)
wheat$yield_detrend <- wheat$yield - cms1
isTRUE(all.equal(c(with(as(wheat, "data.frame"),
  tapply(yield_detrend, c, median))), rep(0.0, 25),
  check.attributes=FALSE))
moran.test(wheat$yield_detrend, nb2listw(nbr12, style="W"))
aple(as.vector(scale(wheat$yield_detrend, scale=FALSE)), nb2listw(nbr12, style="W"))

errorsarlm(yield_detrend ~ 1, wheat, nb2listw(nbr12, style="W"))
}
```

aple.mc

Approximate profile-likelihood estimator (APLE) permutation test

Description

A permutation bootstrap test for the approximate profile-likelihood estimator (APLE).

Usage

```
aple.mc(x, listw, nsim, override_similarity_check=FALSE, useTrace=TRUE)
```

Arguments

x	a zero-mean detrended continuous variable
listw	a listw object from for example nb2listw
nsim	number of simulations

override\similarity\check
 default FALSE, if TRUE - typically for row-standardised weights with asymmetric underlying general weights - similarity is not checked

useTrace
 default TRUE, use trace of sparse matrix $W \%* \% W$ (Li et al. (2010)), if FALSE, use crossproduct of eigenvalues of W as in Li et al. (2007)

Value

A boot object as returned by the boot function.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Li, H, Calder, C. A. and Cressie N. A. C. (2007) Beyond Moran's I: testing for spatial dependence based on the spatial autoregressive model. *Geographical Analysis* 39, 357-375; Li, H, Calder, C. A. and Cressie N. A. C. (2012) One-step estimation of spatial dependence parameters: Properties and extensions of the APLE statistic, *Journal of Multivariate Analysis* 105, 68-84.

See Also

[apple](#), [boot](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(apple)
  oldRNG <- RNGkind()
  RNGkind("L'Ecuyer-CMRG")
  set.seed(1L)
  boot_out_ser <- apple.mc(as.vector(scale(wheat$yield_detrend, scale=FALSE)),
    nb2listw(nbr12, style="W"), nsim=500)
  plot(boot_out_ser)
  boot_out_ser
  library(parallel)
  oldCores <- set.coresOption(NULL)
  nc <- detectCores(logical=FALSE)
  # set nc to 1L here
  if (nc > 1L) nc <- 1L
  invisible(set.coresOption(nc))
  set.seed(1L)
  if (!get.mcOption()) {
    cl <- makeCluster(nc)
    set.ClusterOption(cl)
  } else{
    mc.reset.stream()
  }
  boot_out_par <- apple.mc(as.vector(scale(wheat$yield_detrend, scale=FALSE)),
    nb2listw(nbr12, style="W"), nsim=500)
```

```

if (!get.mcOption()) {
  set.ClusterOption(NULL)
  stopCluster(cl)
}
boot_out_par
invisible(set.coresOption(oldCores))
RNGkind(oldRNG[1], oldRNG[2])
}

```

aple.plot

Approximate profile-likelihood estimator (APLE) scatterplot

Description

A scatterplot decomposition of the approximate profile-likelihood estimator, and a local APLE based on the list of vectors returned by the scatterplot function.

Usage

```

aple.plot(x, listw, override_similarity_check=FALSE, useTrace=TRUE, do.plot=TRUE, ...)
localAple(x, listw, override_similarity_check=FALSE, useTrace=TRUE)

```

Arguments

x	a zero-mean detrended continuous variable
listw	a listw object from for example nb2listw
override_similarity_check	default FALSE, if TRUE - typically for row-standardised weights with asymmetric underlying general weights - similarity is not checked
useTrace	default TRUE, use trace of sparse matrix $W \%* \% W$ (Li et al. (2010)), if FALSE, use crossproduct of eigenvalues of W as in Li et al. (2007)
do.plot	default TRUE: should a scatterplot be drawn
...	other arguments to be passed to plot

Details

The function solves a secondary eigenproblem of size n internally, so constructing the values for the scatterplot is quite compute and memory intensive, and is not suitable for very large n .

Value

aple.plot returns list with components:

X	A vector as described in Li et al. (2007), p. 366.
Y	A vector as described in Li et al. (2007), p. 367.

localAple returns a vector of local APLE values.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Li, H, Calder, C. A. and Cressie N. A. C. (2007) Beyond Moran's I: testing for spatial dependence based on the spatial autoregressive model. *Geographical Analysis* 39, pp. 357-375; Li, H, Calder, C. A. and Cressie N. A. C. (2012) One-step estimation of spatial dependence parameters: Properties and extensions of the APLE statistic, *Journal of Multivariate Analysis* 105, 68-84.

See Also

[aple](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(aple)
  plt_out <- aple.plot(as.vector(scale(wheat$yield_detrend, scale=FALSE)),
    nb2listw(nbr12, style="W"), cex=0.6)
  crossprod(plt_out$Y, plt_out$X)/crossprod(plt_out$X)
  lm_obj <- lm(Y ~ X, plt_out)
  abline(lm_obj)
  abline(v=0, h=0, lty=2)
  zz <- summary(influence.measures(lm_obj))
  infl <- as.integer(rownames(zz))
  points(plt_out$X[infl], plt_out$Y[infl], pch=3, cex=0.6, col="red")
  wheat$localAple <- localAple(as.vector(scale(wheat$yield_detrend, scale=FALSE)),
    nb2listw(nbr12, style="W"))
  mean(wheat$localAple)
  hist(wheat$localAple)
  spl <- list("sp.text", coordinates(wheat)[infl,], rep("*", length(infl)))
  splplot(wheat, "localAple", sp.layout=spl)
}

## End(Not run)
```

as_dgRMatrix_listw

Interface between Matrix class objects and weights lists

Description

Interface between Matrix class objects and weights lists

Usage

```

as_dgRMatrix_listw(listw)
as_dsTMatrix_listw(listw)
as_dsCMatrix_I(n)
as_dsCMatrix_IrW(W, rho)
Jacobian_W(W, rho)

```

Arguments

listw	a listw object created for example by nb2listw
W	a dsTMatrix object created using as_dsTMatrix_listw from a symmetric listw object
rho	spatial regression coefficient
n	length of diagonal for identity matrix

Value

Matrix package class objects

Author(s)

Roger Bivand

Examples

```

example(NY_data)
W_C <- as(listw_NY, "CsparseMatrix")
W_R <- as(listw_NY, "RsparseMatrix")
W_S <- as(listw_NY, "symmetricMatrix")
n <- nrow(W_S)
I <- Diagonal(n)
rho <- 0.1
c(determinant(I - rho * W_S, logarithm=TRUE)$modulus)
sum(log(1 - rho * eigenw(listw_NY)))
nW <- - W_S
nChol <- Cholesky(nW, Imult=8)
n * log(rho) + (2 * c(determinant(update(nChol, nW, 1/rho))$modulus))

```

autocov_dist

Distance-weighted autocovariate

Description

Calculates the autocovariate to be used in autonormal, autopoisson or autologistic regression. Three distance-weighting schemes are available.

Usage

```
autocov_dist(z, xy, nbs = 1, type = "inverse", zero.policy = NULL,
             style = "B", longlat=NULL)
```

Arguments

z	the response variable
xy	a matrix of coordinates or a SpatialPoints object
nbs	neighbourhood radius; default is 1
type	the weighting scheme: "one" gives equal weight to all data points in the neighbourhood; "inverse" (the default) weights by inverse distance; "inverse.squared" weights by the square of "inverse"
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if FALSE stop with error for any empty neighbour sets, if TRUE permit the weights list to be formed with zero-length weights vectors
style	default "B" (changed from "W" 2015-01-27); style can take values "W", "B", "C", "U", and "S"
longlat	TRUE if point coordinates are longitude-latitude decimal, in which case distances are measured in kilometers; if xy is a SpatialPoints object, the value is taken from the object itself

Value

A numeric vector of autocovariate values

Note

The validity of this approach strongly hinges on the correct choice of the neighbourhood scheme! Using 'style="B"' ensures symmetry of the neighbourhood matrix (i.e. $w_{nm} = w_{mn}$). Please see Bardos et al. (2015) for details.

Author(s)

Carsten F. Dormann and Roger Bivand

References

Augustin N.H., Muggleston M.A. and Buckland S.T. (1996) An autologistic model for the spatial distribution of wildlife. *Journal of Applied Ecology*, 33, 339-347; Gumpertz M.L., Graham J.M. and Ristaino J.B. (1997) Autologistic model of spatial pattern of Phytophthora epidemic in bell pepper: effects of soil variables on disease presence. *Journal of Agricultural, Biological and Environmental Statistics*, 2, 131-156; Bardos, D.C., Guillera-Arroita, G. and Wintle, B.A. (2015) Valid auto-models for spatially autocorrelated occupancy and abundance data. arXiv, 1501.06529.

See Also

[nb2listw](#)

Examples

```

if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  xy <- cbind(columbus$X, columbus$Y)
  ac1a <- autocov_dist(columbus$CRIME, xy, nbs=10, style="B",
    type="one")
  acinva <- autocov_dist(columbus$CRIME, xy, nbs=10, style="B",
    type="inverse")
  acinv2a <- autocov_dist(columbus$CRIME, xy, nbs=10, style="B",
    type="inverse.squared")

  plot(ac1a ~ columbus$CRIME, pch=16, asp=1)
  points(acinva ~ columbus$CRIME, pch=16, col="red")
  points(acinv2a ~ columbus$CRIME, pch=16, col="blue")
  abline(0,1)

  nb <- dnearneigh(xy, 0, 10)
  lw <- nb2listw(nb, style="B")
  ac1b <- lag(lw, columbus$CRIME)
  all.equal(ac1b, ac1a)

  nbd <- nbdists(nb, xy)
  gl <- lapply(nbd, function(x) 1/x)
  lw <- nb2listw(nb, glist=gl)
  acinvb <- lag(lw, columbus$CRIME)
  all.equal(acinvb, acinva)

  gl2 <- lapply(nbd, function(x) 1/(x^2))
  lw <- nb2listw(nb, glist=gl2)
  acinv2b <- lag(lw, columbus$CRIME)
  all.equal(acinv2b, acinv2a)

  glm(CRIME ~ HOVAL + ac1b, data=columbus, family="gaussian")
  spatoolm(columbus$CRIME ~ HOVAL, data=columbus,
    listw=nb2listw(nb, style="W"))

  xy <- SpatialPoints(xy)
  acinva <- autocov_dist(columbus$CRIME, xy, nbs=10, style="W",
    type="inverse")
  nb <- dnearneigh(xy, 0, 10)
  nbd <- nbdists(nb, xy)
  gl <- lapply(nbd, function(x) 1/x)
  lw <- nb2listw(nb, glist=gl)
  acinvb <- lag(lw, columbus$CRIME)
  all.equal(acinvb, acinva)
}

```

Description

The data are collected in the Atlas of condition indices published by the Joao Pinheiro Foundation and UNDP.

Format

A shape polygon object with seven variables:

id The identifier

Name Name of city

Population The population of city

HLCI Health Life Condition Index

ELCI Education Life Condition Index

CLCI Children Life Condition Index

ELCI Economic Life Condition Index

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  bh <- readOGR(system.file("etc/shapes/bhcv.shp",
    package="spdep")[1])
}
```

bptest.sarlm

Breusch-Pagan test for spatial models

Description

Performs the Breusch-Pagan test for heteroskedasticity on the least squares fit of the spatial models taking the spatial coefficients rho or lambda into account. This function is a copy of the bptest function in package "lmtest", modified to use objects returned by spatial simultaneous autoregressive models.

Usage

```
bptest.sarlm(object, varformula=NULL, studentize = TRUE, data=list())
```

Arguments

object	An object of class "sarlm" from errorsarlm() or lagsarlm().
varformula	a formula describing only the potential explanatory variables for the variance (no dependent variable needed). By default the same explanatory variables are taken as in the main regression model
studentize	logical. If set to TRUE Koenker's studentized version of the test statistic will be used.
data	an optional data frame containing the variables in the varformula

Details

Asymptotically this corresponds to the test given by Anselin (1988), but is not exactly the same. The studentized version is more conservative and perhaps to be preferred. The residuals, and for spatial error models the RHS variables, are adjusted for the spatial coefficient, as suggested by Luc Anselin (personal communication).

It is also technically possible to make heteroskedasticity corrections to standard error estimates by using the “lm.target” component of sarlm objects - using functions in the lmtest and sandwich packages.

Value

A list with class “hctest” containing the following components:

statistic	the value of the test statistic.
p.value	the p-value of the test.
parameter	degrees of freedom (wrongly reported if varformula given before 0.5-44).
method	a character string indicating what type of test was performed.

Author(s)

Torsten Hothorn <Torsten.Hothorn@rzmail.uni-erlangen.de> and Achim Zeileis <zeileis@ci.tuwien.ac.at>, modified by Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

T.S. Breusch & A.R. Pagan (1979), A Simple Test for Heteroscedasticity and Random Coefficient Variation. *Econometrica* **47**, 1287–1294

W. Krämer & H. Sonnberger (1986), *The Linear Regression Model under Test*. Heidelberg: Physica.

L. Anselin (1988) *Spatial econometrics: methods and models*. Dordrecht: Kluwer, pp. 121–122.

See Also

[errorsarlm](#), [lagsarlm](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus)
  error.col <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ HOVAL + INC, data=columbus,
    nb2listw(col.gal.nb))
  bptest.sarlm(error.col)
  bptest.sarlm(error.col, studentize=FALSE)
  ## Not run:
  lm.target <- lm(error.col$tary ~ error.col$tarX - 1)
  if (require(lmtest) && require(sandwich)) {
    coefest(lm.target, vcov=vcovHC(lm.target, type="HC0"), df=Inf)
  }
  ## End(Not run)
```

```
}
```

card *Cardinalities for neighbours lists*

Description

The function tallies the numbers of neighbours of regions in the neighbours list.

Usage

```
card(nb)
```

Arguments

nb a neighbours list object of class nb

Details

“nb” objects are stored as lists of integer vectors, where the vectors contain either the indices in the range 1:n for n as length(nb) of the neighbours of region i, or as `integer(0)` to signal no neighbours. The function `card(nb)` is used to extract the numbers of neighbours from the “nb” object.

Value

An integer vector of the numbers of neighbours of regions in the neighbours list.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Bivand R, Pebesma EJ, Gomez-Rubio V, (2008) *Applied Spatial Data Analysis with R*, Springer, New York, pp. 239-251; Bivand R, Portnov B, (2004) Exploring spatial data analysis techniques using R: the case of observations with no neighbours. In: Anselin L, Florax R, Rey S, (eds.), *Advances in Spatial Econometrics, Methodology, Tools and Applications*. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, pp. 121-142.

See Also

[summary.nb](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {  
  example(columbus, package="spData")  
  table(card(col.gal.nb))  
}
```

`cell2nb`*Generate neighbours list for grid cells*

Description

The function generates a list of neighbours for a grid of cells. Helper functions are used to convert to and from the vector indices for row and column grid positions, and rook (shared edge) or queen (shared edge or vertex) neighbour definitions are applied by type. If `torus` is `TRUE`, the grid is mapped onto a torus, removing edge effects.

Usage

```
cell2nb(nrow, ncol, type="rook", torus=FALSE)
mrc2vi(rowcol, nrow, ncol)
rookcell(rowcol, nrow, ncol, torus=FALSE, rmin=1, cmin=1)
queencell(rowcol, nrow, ncol, torus=FALSE, rmin=1, cmin=1)
vi2mrc(i, nrow, ncol)
```

Arguments

<code>nrow</code>	number of rows in the grid
<code>ncol</code>	number of columns in the grid
<code>type</code>	rook or queen
<code>torus</code>	map grid onto torus
<code>rowcol</code>	matrix with two columns of row, column indices
<code>i</code>	vector of vector indices corresponding to rowcol
<code>rmin</code>	lowest row index
<code>cmin</code>	lowest column index

Value

The function returns an object of class `nb` with a list of integer vectors containing neighbour region number ids. See [card](#) for details of “nb” objects.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[summary.nb](#), [card](#)

Examples

```

nb7rt <- cell2nb(7, 7)
summary(nb7rt)
xyc <- attr(nb7rt, "region.id")
xy <- matrix(as.integer(unlist(strsplit(xyc, ":"))), ncol=2, byrow=TRUE)
plot(nb7rt, xy)
nb7rt <- cell2nb(7, 7, torus=TRUE)
summary(nb7rt)

```

choynowski

Choynowski probability map values

Description

Calculates Choynowski probability map values.

Usage

```
choynowski(n, x, row.names=NULL, tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.5, legacy=FALSE)
```

Arguments

n	a numeric vector of counts of cases
x	a numeric vector of populations at risk
row.names	row names passed through to output data frame
tol	accumulate values for observed counts \geq expected until value less than tol
legacy	default FALSE using vectorised alternating side ppois version, if true use original version written from sources and iterating down to tol

Value

A data frame with columns:

pmap	Poisson probability map values: probability of getting a more “extreme” count than actually observed, one-tailed with less than expected and more than expected folded together
type	logical: TRUE if observed count less than expected

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Choynowski, M (1959) Maps based on probabilities, *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 54, 385–388; Cressie, N, Read, TRC (1985), Do sudden infant deaths come in clusters? *Statistics and Decisions*, Supplement Issue 2, 333–349; Bailey T, Gatrell A (1995) *Interactive Spatial Data Analysis*, Harlow: Longman, pp. 300–303.

See Also[probmap](#)**Examples**

```

if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(auckland, package="spData")
  res <- choynowski(auckland$M77_85, 9*auckland$Und5_81)
  res1 <- choynowski(auckland$M77_85, 9*auckland$Und5_81, legacy=TRUE)
  all.equal(res, res1)
  rt <- sum(auckland$M77_85)/sum(9*auckland$Und5_81)
  ch_ppois_pmap <- numeric(length(auckland$Und5_81))
  side <- c("greater", "less")
  for (i in seq(along=ch_ppois_pmap)) {
    ch_ppois_pmap[i] <- poisson.test(auckland$M77_85[i], r=rt,
      T=(9*auckland$Und5_81[i]), alternative=side[(res$type[i]+1)])$p.value
  }
  all.equal(ch_ppois_pmap, res$pmap)

  res1 <- probmap(auckland$M77_85, 9*auckland$Und5_81)
  table(abs(res$pmap - res1$pmap) < 0.00001, res$type)
  lt005 <- (res$pmap < 0.05) & (res$type)
  ge005 <- (res$pmap < 0.05) & (!res$type)
  cols <- rep("white", length(lt005))
  cols[lt005] <- grey(2/7)
  cols[ge005] <- grey(5/7)
  plot(auckland, col=cols)
  legend("bottomleft", fill=grey(c(2,5)/7), legend=c("low", "high"), bty="n")
}

```

 columbus

Columbus OH spatial analysis data set

Description

The data set is now part of the spData package

Usage

```
data(columbus)
```

Examples

```
example(columbus, package="spData")
```

diffnb*Differences between neighbours lists*

Description

The function finds differences between lists of neighbours, returning a nb neighbour list of those found

Usage

```
diffnb(x, y, verbose=NULL)
```

Arguments

x	an object of class nb
y	an object of class nb
verbose	default NULL, use global option value; report regions ids taken from object attribute "region.id" with differences

Value

A neighbours list with class nb

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  rn <- sapply(slot(columbus, "polygons"), function(x) slot(x, "ID"))
  knn1 <- knearneigh(coords, 1)
  knn2 <- knearneigh(coords, 2)
  nb1 <- knn2nb(knn1, row.names=rn)
  nb2 <- knn2nb(knn2, row.names=rn)
  diffs <- diffnb(nb2, nb1)
  plot(columbus, border="grey")
  plot(nb1, coords, add=TRUE)
  plot(diffs, coords, add=TRUE, col="red", lty=2)
  title(main="Plot of first (black) and second (red)\nnearest neighbours")
}
```

dnearest *Neighbourhood contiguity by distance*

Description

The function identifies neighbours of region points by Euclidean distance between lower (greater than) and upper (less than or equal to) bounds, or with `longlat = TRUE`, by Great Circle distance in kilometers.

Usage

```
dnearest(x, d1, d2, row.names = NULL, longlat = NULL, bounds=c("GT", "LE"))
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	matrix of point coordinates or a <code>SpatialPoints</code> object
<code>d1</code>	lower distance bound
<code>d2</code>	upper distance bound
<code>row.names</code>	character vector of region ids to be added to the neighbours list as attribute <code>region.id</code> , default <code>seq(1, nrow(x))</code>
<code>longlat</code>	<code>TRUE</code> if point coordinates are longitude-latitude decimal degrees, in which case distances are measured in kilometers; if <code>x</code> is a <code>SpatialPoints</code> object, the value is taken from the object itself, and overrides this argument if not <code>NULL</code>
<code>bounds</code>	character vector of length 2, default <code>c("GT", "LE")</code> , the first element may also be <code>"GE"</code> , the second <code>"LT"</code>

Value

The function returns a list of integer vectors giving the region id numbers for neighbours satisfying the distance criteria. See [card](#) for details of “nb” objects.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[knearest](#), [card](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  rn <- sapply(slot(columbus, "polygons"), function(x) slot(x, "ID"))
  k1 <- knn2nb(knearest(coords))
  all.linked <- max(unlist(nbdists(k1, coords)))
}
```

```

col.nb.0.all <- dnearneigh(coords, 0, all.linked, row.names=rn)
summary(col.nb.0.all, coords)
plot(columbus, border="grey")
plot(col.nb.0.all, coords, add=TRUE)
title(main=paste("Distance based neighbours 0-", format(all.linked),
  " distance units", sep=""))
}
data(state)
us48.fipsno <- read.geoda(system.file("etc/weights/us48.txt",
  package="spdep")[1])
if (as.numeric(paste(version$major, version$minor, sep="")) < 19) {
  m50.48 <- match(us48.fipsno$"State.name", state.name)
} else {
  m50.48 <- match(us48.fipsno$"State_name", state.name)
}
xy <- as.matrix(as.data.frame(state.center))[m50.48,]
llk1 <- knn2nb(knearneigh(xy, k=1, longlat=FALSE))
all.linked <- max(unlist(nbdists(llk1, xy, longlat=FALSE)))
ll.nb <- dnearneigh(xy, 0, all.linked, longlat=FALSE)
summary(ll.nb, xy, longlat=TRUE, scale=0.5)
gck1 <- knn2nb(knearneigh(xy, k=1, longlat=TRUE))
all.linked <- max(unlist(nbdists(gck1, xy, longlat=TRUE)))
gc.nb <- dnearneigh(xy, 0, all.linked, longlat=TRUE)
summary(gc.nb, xy, longlat=TRUE, scale=0.5)
plot(ll.nb, xy)
plot(diffnb(ll.nb, gc.nb), xy, add=TRUE, col="red", lty=2)
title(main="Differences between Euclidean and Great Circle neighbours")

xy1 <- SpatialPoints((as.data.frame(state.center))[m50.48,],
  proj4string=CRS("+proj=longlat +ellps=GRS80"))
gck1a <- knn2nb(knearneigh(xy1, k=1))
all.linked <- max(unlist(nbdists(gck1a, xy1)))
gc.nb <- dnearneigh(xy1, 0, all.linked)
summary(gc.nb, xy1, scale=0.5)

```

do_ldet

Spatial regression model Jacobian computations

Description

These functions are made available in the package namespace for other developers, and are not intended for users. They provide a shared infrastructure for setting up data for Jacobian computation, and then for calculating the Jacobian, either exactly or approximately, in maximum likelihood fitting of spatial regression models. The techniques used are the exact eigenvalue, Cholesky decompositions (Matrix, spam), and LU ones, with Chebyshev and Monte Carlo approximations; moments use the methods due to Martin and Smirnov/Anselin.

Usage

```
do_ldet(coef, env, which=1)
```



```

jacobianSetup(method, env, con, pre_eig=NULL, trs=NULL, interval=NULL, which=1)
cheb_setup(env, q=5, which=1)
mcdet_setup(env, p=16, m=30, which=1)
eigen_setup(env, which=1)
eigen_pre_setup(env, pre_eig, which=1)
spam_setup(env, pivot="MMD", which=1)
spam_update_setup(env, in_coef=0.1, pivot="MMD", which=1)
Matrix_setup(env, Imult, super=as.logical(NA), which=1)
Matrix_J_setup(env, super=FALSE, which=1)
LU_setup(env, which=1)
LU_prepermute_setup(env, coef=0.1, order=FALSE, which=1)
moments_setup(env, trs=NULL, m, p, type="MC", correct=TRUE, trunc=TRUE, eq7=TRUE, which=1)
SE_classic_setup(env, SE_method="LU", p=16, m=30, nrho=200, interpn=2000,
  interval=c(-1,0.999), SEldet=NULL, which=1)
SE_whichMin_setup(env, SE_method="LU", p=16, m=30, nrho=200, interpn=2000,
  interval=c(-1,0.999), SEldet=NULL, which=1)
SE_interp_setup(env, SE_method="LU", p=16, m=30, nrho=200,
  interval=c(-1,0.999), which=1)

```

Arguments

coef	spatial coefficient value
env	environment containing pre-computed objects, fixed after assignment in setup functions
which	default 1; if 2, use second listw object
method	string value, used by <code>jacobianSetup</code> to choose method
con	control list passed from model fitting function and parsed in <code>jacobianSetup</code> to set environment variables for method-specific setup
pre_eig	pre-computed eigenvalues of length n
q	Chebyshev approximation order; default in calling <code>spdep</code> functions is 5, here it cannot be missing and does not have a default
p	Monte Carlo approximation number of random normal variables; default calling <code>spdep</code> functions is 16, here it cannot be missing and does not have a default
m	Monte Carlo approximation number of series terms; default in calling <code>spdep</code> functions is 30, here it cannot be missing and does not have a default; m serves the same purpose in the moments method
pivot	default "MMD", may also be "RCM" for Cholesky decomposition using <code>spam</code>
in_coef	fill-in initiation coefficient value, default 0.1
Imult	see Cholesky ; numeric scalar which defaults to zero. The matrix that is decomposed is $A+m*I$ where m is the value of <code>Imult</code> and I is the identity matrix of order <code>ncol(A)</code> . Default in calling <code>spdep</code> functions is 2, here it cannot be missing and does not have a default, but is rescaled for binary weights matrices in proportion to the maximum row sum in those calling functions
super	see Cholesky ; logical scalar indicating is a supernodal decomposition should be created. The alternative is a simplicial decomposition. Default in calling <code>spdep</code>

	functions is FALSE for “Matrix_J” and as.logical(NA) for “Matrix”. Setting it to NA leaves the choice to a CHOLMOD-internal heuristic
order	default FALSE; used in LU_prepermute, note warnings given for lu method
trs	A numeric vector of m traces, as from trW
type	moments trace type, see trW
correct	default TRUE: use Smirnov correction term, see trW
trunc	default TRUE: truncate Smirnov correction term, see trW
eq7	default TRUE use equation 7 in Smirnov and Anselin (2009), if FALSE no unit root correction
SE_method	default “LU”, alternatively “MC”; underlying lndet method to use for generating SE toolbox emulation grid
nrho	default 200, number of lndet values in first stage SE toolbox emulation grid
interval	default c(-1,0.999) if interval argument NULL, bounds for SE toolbox emulation grid
interp	default 2000, number of lndet values to interpolate in second stage SE toolbox emulation grid
SElndet	default NULL, used to pass a pre-computed two-column matrix of coefficient values and corresponding interpolated lndet values

Details

Since environments are containers in the R workspace passed by reference rather than by value, they are useful for passing objects to functions called in numerical optimisation, here for the maximum likelihood estimation of spatial regression models. This technique can save a little time on each function call, balanced against the need to access the objects in the environment inside the function. The environment should contain a family string object either “SAR”, “CAR” or “SMA” (used in do_ldet to choose spatial moving average in spauto1m, and these specific objects before calling the set-up functions:

eigen Classical Ord eigenvalue computations - either:

listw A listw spatial weights object

can.sim logical scalar: can the spatial weights be made symmetric by similarity

verbose logical scalar: legacy report print control, for historical reasons only

or:

pre_eig pre-computed eigenvalues

and assigns to the environment:

eig a vector of eigenvalues

eig.range the search interval for the spatial coefficient

method string: “eigen”

Matrix Sparse matrix pre-computed Cholesky decomposition with fast updating:

listw A listw spatial weights object

can.sim logical scalar: can the spatial weights be made symmetric by similarity

and assigns to the environment:

csrw sparse spatial weights matrix

nW negative sparse spatial weights matrix

pChol a “CHMfactor” from factorising `csrw` with [Cholesky](#)

nChol a “CHMfactor” from factorising `nW` with [Cholesky](#)

method string: “Matrix”

Matrix_J Standard Cholesky decomposition without updating:

listw A `listw` spatial weights object

can.sim logical scalar: can the spatial weights be made symmetric by similarity

n number of spatial objects

and assigns to the environment:

csrw sparse spatial weights matrix

I sparse identity matrix

super the value of the `super` argument

method string: “Matrix_J”

spam Standard Cholesky decomposition without updating:

listw A `listw` spatial weights object

can.sim logical scalar: can the spatial weights be made symmetric by similarity

n number of spatial objects

and assigns to the environment:

csrw sparse spatial weights matrix

I sparse identity matrix

pivot string — pivot method

method string: “spam”

spam_update Pre-computed Cholesky decomposition with updating:

listw A `listw` spatial weights object

can.sim logical scalar: can the spatial weights be made symmetric by similarity

n number of spatial objects

and assigns to the environment:

csrw sparse spatial weights matrix

I sparse identity matrix

csrwchol A Cholesky decomposition for updating

method string: “spam”

LU Standard LU decomposition without updating:

listw A `listw` spatial weights object

n number of spatial objects

and assigns to the environment:

W sparse spatial weights matrix

I sparse identity matrix

method string: “LU”

LU_prepermute Standard LU decomposition with updating (pre-computed fill-reducing permutation):

listw A listw spatial weights object

n number of spatial objects

and assigns to the environment:

W sparse spatial weights matrix

lu_order order argument to lu

pq 2-column matrix for row and column permutation for fill-reduction

I sparse identity matrix

method string: "LU"

MC Monte Carlo approximation:

listw A listw spatial weights object

and assigns to the environment:

clx list of Monte Carlo approximation terms (the first two simulated traces are replaced by their analytical equivalents)

W sparse spatial weights matrix

method string: "MC"

cheb Chebyshev approximation:

listw A listw spatial weights object

and assigns to the environment:

trT vector of Chebyshev approximation terms

W sparse spatial weights matrix

method string: "Chebyshev"

moments moments approximation:

listw A listw spatial weights object

can.sim logical scalar: can the spatial weights be made symmetric by similarity

and assigns to the environment:

trs vector of traces, possibly approximated

q12 integer vector of length 2, unit roots terms, ignored until 0.5-52

eq7 logical scalar: use equation 7

correct logical scalar: use Smirnov correction term

trunc logical scalar: truncate Smirnov correction term

method string: "moments"

SE_classic :

listw A listw spatial weights object

n number of spatial objects

and assigns to the environment:

detval two column matrix of lndet grid values

method string: "SE_classic"

SE_method string: "LU" or "MC"

SE_whichMin :

listw A listw spatial weights object
n number of spatial objects
 and assigns to the environment:
detval two column matrix of lndet grid values
method string: “SE_whichMin”
SE_method string: “LU” or “MC”

SE_interp :

listw A listw spatial weights object
n number of spatial objects
 and assigns to the environment:
fit fitted spline object from which to predict lndet values
method string: “SE_interp”
SE_method string: “LU” or “MC”

Some set-up functions may also assign similar to the environment if the weights were made symmetric by similarity.

Three set-up functions emulate the behaviour of the Spatial Econometrics toolbox (March 2010) maximum likelihood lndet grid performance. The toolbox lndet functions compute a smaller number of lndet values for a grid of coefficient values (spacing 0.01), and then interpolate to a finer grid of values (spacing 0.001). “SE_classic”, which is an implementation of the SE toolbox code, for example in f_sar.m, appears to have selected a row in the grid matrix one below the correct row when the candidate coefficient value was between 0.005 and 0.01-fuzz, always rounding the row index down. A possible alternative is to choose the index that is closest to the candidate coefficient value (“SE_whichMin”). Another alternative is to fit a spline model to the first stage coarser grid, and pass this fitted model to the log likelihood function to make a point prediction using the candidate coefficient value, rather than finding the grid index (“SE_interp”).

Value

do_ldet returns the value of the Jacobian for the calculation method recorded in the environment argument, and for the Monte Carlo approximation, returns a measure of the spread of the approximation as an “sd” attribute; the remaining functions modify the environment in place as a side effect and return nothing.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

- LeSage J and RK Pace (2009) Introduction to Spatial Econometrics. CRC Press, Boca Raton, pp. 77–110.
- Bivand, R. S., Hauke, J., and Kossowski, T. (2013). Computing the Jacobian in Gaussian spatial autoregressive models: An illustrated comparison of available methods. *Geographical Analysis*, 45(2), 150-179.

See Also

[spautolm](#), [lagsarlm](#), [errorsarlm](#), [Cholesky](#)

Examples

```

data(boston, package="spData")
lw <- nb2listw(boston.soi)
can.sim <- spdep::can.be.simmed(lw)
env <- new.env(parent=globalenv())
assign("listw", lw, envir=env)
assign("can.sim", can.sim, envir=env)
assign("similar", FALSE, envir=env)
assign("verbose", FALSE, envir=env)
assign("family", "SAR", envir=env)
eigen_setup(env)
get("similar", envir=env)
do_ldet(0.5, env)
rm(env)
env <- new.env(parent=globalenv())
assign("listw", lw, envir=env)
assign("can.sim", can.sim, envir=env)
assign("similar", FALSE, envir=env)
assign("verbose", FALSE, envir=env)
assign("family", "SAR", envir=env)
assign("n", length(boston.soi), envir=env)
eigen_pre_setup(env, pre_eig=eigenw(similar.listw(lw)))
do_ldet(0.5, env)
rm(env)
env <- new.env(parent=globalenv())
assign("listw", lw, envir=env)
assign("can.sim", can.sim, envir=env)
assign("similar", FALSE, envir=env)
assign("family", "SAR", envir=env)
assign("n", length(boston.soi), envir=env)
Matrix_setup(env, Imult=2, super=FALSE)
get("similar", envir=env)
do_ldet(0.5, env)
rm(env)
env <- new.env(parent=globalenv())
assign("listw", lw, envir=env)
assign("n", length(boston.soi), envir=env)
assign("can.sim", can.sim, envir=env)
assign("similar", FALSE, envir=env)
assign("family", "SAR", envir=env)
spam_setup(env)
get("similar", envir=env)
do_ldet(0.5, env)
rm(env)
env <- new.env(parent=globalenv())
assign("listw", lw, envir=env)
assign("n", length(boston.soi), envir=env)
assign("similar", FALSE, envir=env)

```

```

assign("family", "SAR", envir=env)
LU_setup(env)
get("similar", envir=env)
do_ldet(0.5, env)
rm(env)
env <- new.env(parent=globalenv())
assign("listw", lw, envir=env)
assign("n", length(boston.soi), envir=env)
assign("similar", FALSE, envir=env)
assign("family", "SAR", envir=env)
LU_prepermutate_setup(env)
get("similar", envir=env)
do_ldet(0.5, env)
rm(env)
env <- new.env(parent=globalenv())
assign("listw", lw, envir=env)
assign("similar", FALSE, envir=env)
assign("family", "SAR", envir=env)
cheb_setup(env, q=5)
get("similar", envir=env)
do_ldet(0.5, env)
rm(env)
env <- new.env(parent=globalenv())
assign("listw", lw, envir=env)
assign("n", length(boston.soi), envir=env)
assign("similar", FALSE, envir=env)
assign("family", "SAR", envir=env)
set.seed(12345)
mcdet_setup(env, p=16, m=30)
get("similar", envir=env)
do_ldet(0.5, env)
rm(env)

```

droplinks

Drop links in a neighbours list

Description

Drops links to and from or just to a region from a neighbours list. The example corresponds to Fingleton's Table 1, p. 6, for lattices 5 to 19.

Usage

```
droplinks(nb, drop, sym=TRUE)
```

Arguments

nb	a neighbours list object of class nb
drop	either a logical vector the length of nb, or a character vector of named regions corresponding to nb's region.id attribute, or an integer vector of region numbers

sym TRUE for removal of both "row" and "column" links, FALSE for only "row" links

Value

The function returns an object of class nb with a list of integer vectors containing neighbour region number ids.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

B. Fingleton (1999) Spurious spatial regression: some Monte Carlo results with a spatial unit root and spatial cointegration, *Journal of Regional Science* 39, pp. 1–19.

See Also

[is.symmetric.nb](#)

Examples

```
rho <- c(0.2, 0.5, 0.95, 0.999, 1.0)
ns <- c(5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15, 17, 19)
mns <- matrix(0, nrow=length(ns), ncol=length(rho))
rownames(mns) <- ns
colnames(mns) <- rho
mxs <- matrix(0, nrow=length(ns), ncol=length(rho))
rownames(mxs) <- ns
colnames(mxs) <- rho
for (i in 1:length(ns)) {
  nblist <- cell2nb(ns[i], ns[i])
  nbdropped <- droplinks(nblist, ((ns[i]*ns[i])+1)/2, sym=FALSE)
  listw <- nb2listw(nbdropped, style="W", zero.policy=TRUE)
  wmat <- listw2mat(listw)
  for (j in 1:length(rho)) {
    mat <- diag(ns[i]*ns[i]) - rho[j] * wmat
    res <- diag(solve(t(mat) %*% mat))
    mns[i,j] <- mean(res)
    mxs[i,j] <- max(res)
  }
}
print(mns)
print(mxs)
```

 EBest

Global Empirical Bayes estimator

Description

The function computes global empirical Bayes estimates for rates "shrunk" to the overall mean.

Usage

```
EBest(n, x, family="poisson")
```

Arguments

n	a numeric vector of counts of cases
x	a numeric vector of populations at risk
family	either "poisson" for rare conditions or "binomial" for non-rare conditions

Details

Details of the implementation for the "poisson" family are to be found in Marshall, p. 284–5, and Bailey and Gatrell p. 303–306 and exercise 8.2, pp. 328–330. For the "binomial" family, see Martuzzi and Elliott (implementation by Olaf Berke).

Value

A data frame with two columns:

raw	a numerical vector of raw (crude) rates
estmm	a numerical vector of empirical Bayes estimates

and a parameters attribute list with components:

a	global method of moments phi value
m	global method of moments gamma value

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no> and Olaf Berke, Population Medicine, OVC, University of Guelph, CANADA

References

Marshall R M (1991) Mapping disease and mortality rates using Empirical Bayes Estimators, *Applied Statistics*, 40, 283–294; Bailey T, Gatrell A (1995) *Interactive Spatial Data Analysis*, Harlow: Longman, pp. 303–306, Martuzzi M, Elliott P (1996) Empirical Bayes estimation of small area prevalence of non-rare conditions, *Statistics in Medicine* 15, 1867–1873.

See Also

[EBlocal](#), [probmap](#), [EBImoran.mc](#)

Examples

```

if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(auckland, package="spData")
  res <- EBest(auckland$M77_85, 9*auckland$Und5_81)
  attr(res, "parameters")
  if (require(classInt, quietly=TRUE)) {
    cols <- grey(6:2/7)
    cI <- classIntervals(res$estmm*1000, style="fixed",
      fixedBreaks=c(-Inf,2,2.5,3,3.5,Inf))
    fcI <- findColours(cI, pal=grey(6:2/7))
    plot(auckland, col=fcI)
    legend("bottomleft", fill=attr(fcI, "palette"),
      legend=names(attr(fcI, "table")), bty="n")
    title(main="Global moment estimator of infant mortality per 1000 per year")
  }
}
data(huddersfield, package="spData")
res <- EBest(huddersfield$cases, huddersfield$total, family="binomial")
round(res[,1:2],4)*100

```

EBImoran.mc

Permutation test for empirical Bayes index

Description

An empirical Bayes index modification of Moran's I for testing for spatial autocorrelation in a rate, typically the number of observed cases in a population at risk. The index value is tested by using `nsim` random permutations of the index for the given spatial weighting scheme, to establish the rank of the observed statistic in relation to the `nsim` simulated values.

Usage

```

EBImoran.mc(n, x, listw, nsim, zero.policy = NULL,
  alternative = "greater", spChk=NULL, return_boot=FALSE,
  subtract_mean_in_numerator=TRUE)

```

Arguments

<code>n</code>	a numeric vector of counts of cases the same length as the neighbours list in <code>listw</code>
<code>x</code>	a numeric vector of populations at risk the same length as the neighbours list in <code>listw</code>
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>

<code>nsim</code>	number of permutations
<code>zero.policy</code>	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
<code>alternative</code>	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "greater" (default), or "less"
<code>spChk</code>	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
<code>return_boot</code>	return an object of class <code>boot</code> from the equivalent permutation bootstrap rather than an object of class <code>htest</code>
<code>subtract_mean_in_numerator</code>	default TRUE, if TRUE subtract mean of z in numerator of EBI equation on p. 2157 in reference (consulted with Renato Assunção 2016-02-19); until February 2016 the default was FALSE agreeing with the printed paper.

Details

The statistic used is (m is the number of observations):

$$EBI = \frac{m}{\sum_{i=1}^m \sum_{j=1}^m w_{ij}} \frac{\sum_{i=1}^m \sum_{j=1}^m w_{ij} z_i z_j}{\sum_{i=1}^m (z_i - \bar{z})^2}$$

where:

$$z_i = \frac{p_i - b}{\sqrt{v_i}}$$

and:

$$p_i = n_i / x_i$$

$$v_i = a + (b / x_i)$$

$$b = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^m n_i}{\sum_{i=1}^m x_i}$$

$$a = s^2 - b / \left(\sum_{i=1}^m x_i / m \right)$$

$$s^2 = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^m x_i (p_i - b)^2}{\sum_{i=1}^m x_i}$$

Value

A list with class `htest` and `mc.sim` containing the following components:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the observed Moran's I.
<code>parameter</code>	the rank of the observed Moran's I.
<code>p.value</code>	the pseudo p-value of the test.
<code>alternative</code>	a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
<code>method</code>	a character string giving the method used.
<code>data.name</code>	a character string giving the name(s) of the data, and the number of simulations.
<code>res</code>	<code>nsim</code> simulated values of statistic, final value is observed statistic
<code>z</code>	a numerical vector of Empirical Bayes indices as z above

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Assunção RM, Reis EA 1999 A new proposal to adjust Moran's I for population density. *Statistics in Medicine* 18, pp. 2147–2162

See Also

[moran](#), [moran.mc](#), [EBest](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(nc.sids, package="spData")
  EBImoran.mc(nc.sids$SID74, nc.sids$BIR74,
    nb2listw(ncCC89_nb, style="B", zero.policy=TRUE), nsim=999, zero.policy=TRUE)
  sids.p <- nc.sids$SID74 / nc.sids$BIR74
  moran.mc(sids.p, nb2listw(ncCC89_nb, style="B", zero.policy=TRUE),
    nsim=999, zero.policy=TRUE)
}
```

 EBlocal

Local Empirical Bayes estimator

Description

The function computes local empirical Bayes estimates for rates "shrunk" to a neighbourhood mean for neighbourhoods given by the nb neighbourhood list.

Usage

```
EBlocal(ri, ni, nb, zero.policy = NULL, spChk = NULL, geoda=FALSE)
```

Arguments

ri	a numeric vector of counts of cases the same length as the neighbours list in nb
ni	a numeric vector of populations at risk the same length as the neighbours list in nb
nb	a nb object of neighbour relationships
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
spChk	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>

geoda default=FALSE, following Marshall's algorithm as interpreted by Bailey and Gatrell, pp. 305-307, and exercise 8.2, pp. 328-330 for the definition of phi; TRUE for the definition of phi used in GeoDa (see discussion on OpenSpace mailing list June 2003: <http://agec221.agecon.uiuc.edu/pipermail/openspace/2003-June/thread.html>)

Details

Details of the implementation are to be found in Marshall, p. 286, and Bailey and Gatrell p. 307 and exercise 8.2, pp. 328–330. The example results do not fully correspond to the sources because of slightly differing neighbourhoods, but are generally close.

Value

A data frame with two columns:

raw a numerical vector of raw (crude) rates
est a numerical vector of local empirical Bayes estimates

and a parameters attribute list with components:

a a numerical vector of local phi values
m a numerical vector of local gamma values

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>, based on contributions by Marilia Carvalho

References

Marshall R M (1991) Mapping disease and mortality rates using Empirical Bayes Estimators, Applied Statistics, 40, 283–294; Bailey T, Gatrell A (1995) Interactive Spatial Data Analysis, Harlow: Longman, pp. 303–306.

See Also

[EBest](#), [probmap](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(auckland, package="spData")
  res <- EBlocal(auckland$M77_85, 9*auckland$Und5_81, auckland.nb)
  if (require(classInt, quietly=TRUE)) {
    cI <- classIntervals(res$est*1000, style="fixed",
      fixedBreaks=c(-Inf,2,2.5,3,3.5,Inf))
    fcI <- findColours(cI, pal=grey(6:2/7))
    plot(auckland, col=fcI)
    legend("bottomleft", fill=attr(fcI, "palette"),
      legend=names(attr(fcI, "table")), bty="n")
    title(main="Local moment estimator of infant mortality per 1000 per year")
  }
}
```

```
}
}
```

edit.nb

Interactive editing of neighbours lists

Description

The function provides simple interactive editing of neighbours lists to allow unneeded links to be deleted, and missing links to be inserted. It uses `identify` to pick the endpoints of the link to be deleted or added, and asks for confirmation before committing. If the result is not assigned to a new object, the editing will be lost - as in `edit`.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'nb'
edit(name, coords, polys=NULL, ..., use_region.id=FALSE)
```

Arguments

<code>name</code>	an object of class <code>nb</code>
<code>coords</code>	matrix of region point coordinates; if missing and <code>polys=</code> inherits from <code>SpatialPolygons</code> , the label points of that object are used
<code>polys</code>	if polygon boundaries supplied, will be used as background; must inherit from <code>SpatialPolygons</code>
<code>...</code>	further arguments passed to or from other methods
<code>use_region.id</code>	default <code>FALSE</code> , in <code>identify</code> use 1-based observation numbers, otherwise use the <code>nb region.id</code> attribute values

Value

The function returns an object of class `nb` with the edited list of integer vectors containing neighbour region number ids, with added attributes tallying the added and deleted links.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[summary.nb](#), [plot.nb](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  class(columbus)
  nnb1 <- edit.nb(col.gal.nb, polys=columbus)
}
## End(Not run)
```

eigenw

*Spatial weights matrix eigenvalues***Description**

The `eigenw` function returns a numeric vector of eigenvalues of the weights matrix generated from the spatial weights object `listw`. The eigenvalues are used to speed the computation of the Jacobian in spatial model estimation:

$$\log(\det[I - \rho W]) = \sum_{i=1}^n \log(1 - \rho \lambda_i)$$

where W is the n by n spatial weights matrix, and λ_i are the eigenvalues of W .

Usage

```
eigenw(listw, quiet=NULL)
griffith_sone(P, Q, type="rook")
subgraph_eigenw(nb, glist=NULL, style="W", zero.policy=NULL, quiet=NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>quiet</code>	default <code>NULL</code> , use global <code>!verbose</code> option value; set to <code>FALSE</code> for short summary
<code>P</code>	number of columns in the grid (number of units in a horizontal axis direction)
<code>Q</code>	number of rows in the grid (number of units in a vertical axis direction.)
<code>type</code>	“rook” or “queen”
<code>nb</code>	an object of class <code>nb</code>
<code>glist</code>	list of general weights corresponding to neighbours
<code>style</code>	style can take values “W”, “B”, “C”, “U”, “minmax” and “S”
<code>zero.policy</code>	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>FALSE</code> stop with error for any empty neighbour sets, if <code>TRUE</code> permit the weights list to be formed with zero-length weights vectors

Details

The `eigenw` function computes the eigenvalues of a single spatial weights object. The `griffith_sone` function may be used, following Ord and Gasim (for references see Griffith and Sone (1995)), to calculate analytical eigenvalues for binary rook or queen contiguous neighbours where the data are arranged as a regular P times Q grid. The `subgraph_eigenw` function may be used when there are multiple graph components, of which the largest may be handled as a dense matrix. Here the eigenvalues are computed for each subgraph in turn, and catenated to reconstruct the complete set. The functions may be used to provide pre-computed eigenvalues for spatial regression functions.

Value

a numeric or complex vector of eigenvalues of the weights matrix generated from the spatial weights object.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 Spatial processes, Pion, p. 155; Ord, J. K. 1975 Estimation methods for models of spatial interaction, *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 70, 120-126.; Griffith, D. A. and Sone, A. (1995). Trade-offs associated with normalizing constant computational simplifications for estimating spatial statistical models. *Journal of Statistical Computation and Simulation*, 51, 165-183.

See Also

[eigen](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
W.eig <- eigenw(nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"))
1/range(W.eig)
S.eig <- eigenw(nb2listw(COL.nb, style="S"))
1/range(S.eig)
B.eig <- eigenw(nb2listw(COL.nb, style="B"))
1/range(B.eig)
# cases for intrinsically asymmetric weights
crds <- cbind(COL.OLD$X, COL.OLD$Y)
k3 <- knn2nb(knearneigh(crds, k=3))
is.symmetric.nb(k3)
k3eig <- eigenw(nb2listw(k3, style="W"))
is.complex(k3eig)
rho <- 0.5
Jc <- sum(log(1 - rho * k3eig))
# complex eigenvalue Jacobian
Jc
```



```

# subgraphs
nc <- n.comp.nb(k3)
nc$nc
table(nc$comp.id)
k3eigSG <- subgraph_eigenw(k3, style="W")
all.equal(sort(k3eig), k3eigSG)
W <- as(nb2listw(k3, style="W"), "CsparseMatrix")
I <- diag(length(k3))
Jl <- sum(log(abs(diag(slot(lu(I - rho * W), "U")))))
# LU Jacobian equals complex eigenvalue Jacobian
Jl
all.equal(Re(Jc), Jl)
# wrong value if only real part used
Jr <- sum(log(1 - rho * Re(k3eig)))
Jr
all.equal(Jr, Jl)
# construction of Jacobian from complex conjugate pairs (Jan Hauke)
Rev <- Re(k3eig)[which(Im(k3eig) == 0)]
# real eigenvalues
Cev <- k3eig[which(Im(k3eig) != 0)]
pCev <- Cev[Im(Cev) > 0]
# separate complex conjugate pairs
RpCev <- Re(pCev)
IpCev <- Im(pCev)
# reassemble Jacobian
Jc1 <- sum(log(1 - rho*Rev)) + sum(log((1 - rho * RpCev)^2 + (rho^2)*(IpCev^2)))
all.equal(Re(Jc), Jc1)
# impact of omitted complex part term in real part only Jacobian
Jc2 <- sum(log(1 - rho*Rev)) + sum(log((1 - rho * RpCev)^2))
all.equal(Jr, Jc2)
# trace of asymmetric (WW) and crossprod of complex eigenvalues for APLE
sum(diag(W %*% W))
crossprod(k3eig)
# analytical regular grid eigenvalues
rg <- cell2nb(ncol=7, nrow=7, type="rook")
rg_eig <- eigenw(nb2listw(rg, style="B"))
rg_GS <- griffith_sone(P=7, Q=7, type="rook")
all.equal(rg_eig, rg_GS)

if (require(igraph)) {
B <- as(nb2listw(rg, style="B"), "CsparseMatrix")
f <- function(x, extra=NULL) {as.vector(B %*% x)}
res1 <- arpack(f, sym=TRUE, options=list(n=nrow(B), nev=1, ncv=8, which="LA",
maxiter=200))
resn <- arpack(f, sym=TRUE, options=list(n=nrow(B), nev=1, ncv=8, which="SA", maxiter=200))
print(c(resn$value, res1$value))
#res <- arpack(f, sym=TRUE, options=list(n=nrow(B), nev=2, ncv=8, which="BE",
# maxiter=200))
#print(res$value)
# At line 558 of file dsaup2.f: Fortran runtime error:
# Index '9' of dimension 1 of array 'bounds' above upper bound of 8
print(all.equal(range(Re(rg_eig)), c(resn$value, res1$value)))
lw <- nb2listw(rg, style="W")

```

```

rg_eig <- eigenw(similar.listw(lw))
print(range(Re(rg_eig)))
W <- as(lw, "CsparseMatrix")
f <- function(x, extra=NULL) {as.vector(W %*% x)}
print(arpack(f, sym=FALSE, options=list(n=nrow(W), nev=1, ncv=8, which="LR",
maxiter=200))$value)
print(arpack(f, sym=FALSE, options=list(n=nrow(W), nev=1, ncv=8, which="SR",
maxiter=200))$value)
}

```

eire

Eire data sets

Description

The data set is now part of the spData package

Usage

```
data(eire)
```

errorsarlm

Spatial simultaneous autoregressive error model estimation

Description

Maximum likelihood estimation of spatial simultaneous autoregressive error models of the form:

$$y = X\beta + u, u = \lambda Wu + \varepsilon$$

where λ is found by `optimize()` first, and β and other parameters by generalized least squares subsequently. With one of the sparse matrix methods, larger numbers of observations can be handled, but the `interval=` argument may need be set when the weights are not row-standardised. When `etype` is "emixed", a so-called spatial Durbin error model is fitted, while `lmSLX` fits an `lm` model augmented with the spatially lagged RHS variables, including the lagged intercept when the spatial weights are not row-standardised. `create_WX` creates spatially lagged RHS variables, and is exposed for use in model fitting functions.

Usage

```

errorsarlm(formula, data=list(), listw, na.action, weights=NULL,
  etype="error", method="eigen", quiet=NULL, zero.policy=NULL,
  interval = NULL, tol.solve=1.0e-10, trs=NULL, control=list())
lmSLX(formula, data = list(), listw, na.action, weights=NULL, zero.policy=NULL)
create_WX(x, listw, zero.policy=NULL, prefix="")

```

Arguments

formula	a symbolic description of the model to be fit. The details of model specification are given for <code>lm()</code>
data	an optional data frame containing the variables in the model. By default the variables are taken from the environment which the function is called.
listw	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
na.action	a function (default <code>options("na.action")</code>), can also be <code>na.omit</code> or <code>na.exclude</code> with consequences for residuals and fitted values - in these cases the weights list will be subsetting to remove NAs in the data. It may be necessary to set <code>zero.policy</code> to <code>TRUE</code> because this subsetting may create no-neighbour observations. Note that only weights lists created without using the <code>glist</code> argument to <code>nb2listw</code> may be subsetting.
weights	an optional vector of weights to be used in the fitting process. Non-NULL weights can be used to indicate that different observations have different variances (with the values in weights being inversely proportional to the variances); or equivalently, when the elements of weights are positive integers w_i , that each response y_i is the mean of w_i unit-weight observations (including the case that there are w_i observations equal to y_i and the data have been summarized) - <code>lm</code>
etype	default "error", may be set to "emixed" to include the spatially lagged independent variables added to X; when "emixed", the lagged intercept is dropped for spatial weights style "W", that is row-standardised weights, but otherwise included
method	"eigen" (default) - the Jacobian is computed as the product of $(1 - \rho * \text{eigenvalue})$ using <code>eigenw</code> , and "spam" or "Matrix_J" for strictly symmetric weights lists of styles "B" and "C", or made symmetric by similarity (Ord, 1975, Appendix C) if possible for styles "W" and "S", using code from the <code>spam</code> package or <code>Matrix</code> package to calculate the determinant; "Matrix" and "spam_update" provide updating Cholesky decomposition methods; "LU" provides an alternative sparse matrix decomposition approach. In addition, there are "Chebyshev" and Monte Carlo "MC" approximate log-determinant methods; the Smirnov/Anselin (2009) trace approximation is available as "moments". Three methods: "SE_classic", "SE_whichMin", and "SE_interp" are provided experimentally, the first to attempt to emulate the behaviour of Spatial Econometrics toolbox ML fitting functions. All use grids of log determinant values, and the latter two attempt to ameliorate some features of "SE_classic".
quiet	default NULL, use <code>!verbose</code> global option value; if FALSE, reports function values during optimization.
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA - causing <code>errorsarlm()</code> to terminate with an error
interval	default is NULL, search interval for autoregressive parameter
tol.solve	the tolerance for detecting linear dependencies in the columns of matrices to be inverted - passed to <code>solve()</code> (default=1.0e-10). This may be used if necessary to extract coefficient standard errors (for instance lowering to 1e-12), but errors in <code>solve()</code> may constitute indications of poorly scaled variables: if the variables

	have scales differing much from the autoregressive coefficient, the values in this matrix may be very different in scale, and inverting such a matrix is analytically possible by definition, but numerically unstable; rescaling the RHS variables alleviates this better than setting <code>tol.solve</code> to a very small value
<code>trs</code>	default NULL, if given, a vector of powered spatial weights matrix traces output by <code>trW</code> ; when given, insert the asymptotic analytical values into the numerical Hessian instead of the approximated values; may be used to get around some problems raised when the numerical Hessian is poorly conditioned, generating NaNs in subsequent operations. When using the numerical Hessian to get the standard error of <code>lambda</code> , it is very strongly advised that <code>trs</code> be given, as the parts of <code>fdHess</code> corresponding to the regression coefficients are badly approximated, affecting the standard error of <code>lambda</code> ; the coefficient correlation matrix is unusable
<code>control</code>	list of extra control arguments - see section below
<code>x</code>	model matrix to be lagged
<code>prefix</code>	default empty string, may be "lag" in some cases

Details

The asymptotic standard error of λ is only computed when `method=eigen`, because the full matrix operations involved would be costly for large `n` typically associated with the choice of `method="spam"` or `"Matrix"`. The same applies to the coefficient covariance matrix. Taken as the asymptotic matrix from the literature, it is typically badly scaled, being block-diagonal, and with the elements involving λ being very small, while other parts of the matrix can be very large (often many orders of magnitude in difference). It often happens that the `tol.solve` argument needs to be set to a smaller value than the default, or the RHS variables can be centred or reduced in range.

Note that the `fitted()` function for the output object assumes that the response variable may be reconstructed as the sum of the trend, the signal, and the noise (residuals). Since the values of the response variable are known, their spatial lags are used to calculate signal components (Cressie 1993, p. 564). This differs from other software, including `GeoDa`, which does not use knowledge of the response variable in making predictions for the fitting data.

Value

A list object of class `sarlm`

<code>type</code>	"error"
<code>lambda</code>	simultaneous autoregressive error coefficient
<code>coefficients</code>	GLS coefficient estimates
<code>rest.se</code>	GLS coefficient standard errors (are equal to asymptotic standard errors)
<code>LL</code>	log likelihood value at computed optimum
<code>s2</code>	GLS residual variance
<code>SSE</code>	sum of squared GLS errors
<code>parameters</code>	number of parameters estimated
<code>logLik_lm.model</code>	Log likelihood of the linear model for $\lambda = 0$

AIC_lm.model	AIC of the linear model for $\lambda = 0$
coef_lm.model	coefficients of the linear model for $\lambda = 0$
tarX	model matrix of the GLS model
tary	response of the GLS model
y	response of the linear model for $\lambda = 0$
X	model matrix of the linear model for $\lambda = 0$
method	the method used to calculate the Jacobian
call	the call used to create this object
residuals	GLS residuals
opt	object returned from numerical optimisation
fitted.values	Difference between residuals and response variable
ase	TRUE if method=eigen
se.fit	Not used yet
lambda.se	if ase=TRUE, the asymptotic standard error of λ
LMtest	NULL for this model
aliased	if not NULL, details of aliased variables
LLNullLm	Log-likelihood of the null linear model
Hcov	Spatial DGP covariance matrix for Hausman test if available
interval	line search interval
fdHess	finite difference Hessian
optimHess	optim or fdHess used
insert	logical; is TRUE, asymptotic values inserted in fdHess where feasible
timings	processing timings
f_calls	number of calls to the log likelihood function during optimization
hf_calls	number of calls to the log likelihood function during numerical Hessian computation
intern_classic	a data frame of detval matrix row choices used by the SE toolbox classic method
zero.policy	zero.policy for this model
na.action	(possibly) named vector of excluded or omitted observations if non-default na.action argument used
weights	weights used in model fitting
emixedImps	for “emixed” models, a list of three impact matrixes (impacts and standard errors) for direct, indirect and total impacts; total impacts calculated using gmodels::estimable

The internal sar.error.* functions return the value of the log likelihood function at λ .

The lmSLX function returns an “lm” object with a “mixedImps” list of three impact matrixes (impacts and standard errors) for direct, indirect and total impacts; total impacts calculated using gmodels::estimable.

Control arguments

- tol.opt:** the desired accuracy of the optimization - passed to `optimize()` (default=square root of double precision machine tolerance, a larger root may be used needed, see `help(boston)` for an example)
- returnHcov:** default TRUE, return the V_0 matrix for a spatial Hausman test
- pWOrder:** default 250, if `returnHcov=TRUE` and the method is not “eigen”, pass this order to `powerWeights` as the power series maximum limit
- fdHess:** default NULL, then set to `(method != "eigen")` internally; use `fdHess` to compute an approximate Hessian using finite differences when using sparse matrix methods; used to make a coefficient covariance matrix when the number of observations is large; may be turned off to save resources if need be
- optimHess:** default FALSE, use `fdHess` from **nlme**, if TRUE, use `optim` to calculate Hessian at optimum
- optimHessMethod:** default “optimHess”, may be “nlm” or one of the `optim` methods
- LAPACK:** default FALSE; logical value passed to `qr` in the SSE log likelihood function
- compiled_sse:** default FALSE; logical value used in the log likelihood function to choose compiled code for computing SSE
- Imult:** default 2; used for preparing the Cholesky decompositions for updating in the Jacobian function
- super:** if NULL (default), set to FALSE to use a simplicial decomposition for the sparse Cholesky decomposition and method “Matrix_J”, set to `as.logical(NA)` for method “Matrix”, if TRUE, use a supernodal decomposition
- cheb_q:** default 5; highest power of the approximating polynomial for the Chebyshev approximation
- MC_p:** default 16; number of random variates
- MC_m:** default 30; number of products of random variates matrix and spatial weights matrix
- spamPivot:** default “MMD”, alternative “RCM”
- in_coef** default 0.1, coefficient value for initial Cholesky decomposition in “spam_update”
- type** default “MC”, used with method “moments”; alternatives “mult” and “moments”, for use if `trs` is missing, [trW](#)
- correct** default TRUE, used with method “moments” to compute the Smirnov/Anselin correction term
- trunc** default TRUE, used with method “moments” to truncate the Smirnov/Anselin correction term
- SE_method** default “LU”, may be “MC”
- nrho** default 200, as in SE toolbox; the size of the first stage `Indet` grid; it may be reduced to for example 40
- interp** default 2000, as in SE toolbox; the size of the second stage `Indet` grid
- small_asy** default TRUE; if the method is not “eigen”, use asymmetric covariances rather than numerical Hessian ones if `n <= small`
- small** default 1500; threshold number of observations for asymmetric covariances when the method is not “eigen”

SEIndet default NULL, may be used to pass a pre-computed SE toolbox style matrix of coefficients and their Indet values to the "SE_classic" and "SE_whichMin" methods

LU_order default FALSE; used in "LU_prepermute", note warnings given for lu method

pre_eig default NULL; may be used to pass a pre-computed vector of eigenvalues

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 *Spatial processes*, Pion; Ord, J. K. 1975 Estimation methods for models of spatial interaction, *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 70, 120-126; Anselin, L. 1988 *Spatial econometrics: methods and models*. (Dordrecht: Kluwer); Anselin, L. 1995 SpaceStat, a software program for the analysis of spatial data, version 1.80. Regional Research Institute, West Virginia University, Morgantown, WV; Anselin L, Bera AK (1998) Spatial dependence in linear regression models with an introduction to spatial econometrics. In: Ullah A, Giles DEA (eds) Handbook of applied economic statistics. Marcel Dekker, New York, pp. 237-289; Cressie, N. A. C. 1993 *Statistics for spatial data*, Wiley, New York; LeSage J and RK Pace (2009) Introduction to Spatial Econometrics. CRC Press, Boca Raton.

Roger Bivand, Gianfranco Piras (2015). Comparing Implementations of Estimation Methods for Spatial Econometrics. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 63(18), 1-36. <https://www.jstatsoft.org/v63/i18/>.

Bivand, R. S., Hauke, J., and Kossowski, T. (2013). Computing the Jacobian in Gaussian spatial autoregressive models: An illustrated comparison of available methods. *Geographical Analysis*, 45(2), 150-179.

See Also

[lm](#), [lagsarlm](#), [similar.listw](#), [summary.sarlm](#), [predict.sarlm](#), [residuals.sarlm](#), [do_ldet](#), [estimable](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
lw <- nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W")
COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  lw, method="eigen", quiet=FALSE)
summary(COL.errW.eig, correlation=TRUE)
ev <- eigenw(similar.listw(lw))
COL.errW.eig_ev <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  lw, method="eigen", control=list(pre_eig=ev))
all.equal(coefficients(COL.errW.eig), coefficients(COL.errW.eig_ev))
COL.errB.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb, style="B"), method="eigen", quiet=FALSE)
summary(COL.errB.eig, correlation=TRUE)
W <- as(nb2listw(COL.nb), "CsparseMatrix")
trMatc <- trW(W, type="mult")
COL.errW.M <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
```

```

lw, method="Matrix", quiet=FALSE, trs=trMatc)
summary(COL.errW.M, correlation=TRUE)
COL.SDEM.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  lw, method="eigen", etype="emixed")
summary(COL.SDEM.eig, correlation=TRUE)
summary(impacts(COL.SDEM.eig))
summary(impacts(COL.SDEM.eig), adjust_k=TRUE)
COL.SLX <- lmSLX(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD, listw=lw)
summary(COL.SLX)
summary(impacts(COL.SLX))
COL.SLX <- lmSLX(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL + I(HOVAL^2), data=COL.OLD, listw=lw)
summary(COL.SLX)
COL.SLX <- lmSLX(CRIME ~ INC, data=COL.OLD, listw=lw)

crds <- cbind(COL.OLD$X, COL.OLD$Y)
mdist <- sqrt(sum(diff(apply(crds, 2, range))^2))
dnb <- dnearneigh(crds, 0, mdist)
dists <- nbdists(dnb, crds)
f <- function(x, form, data, dnb, dists, verbose) {
  glst <- lapply(dists, function(d) 1/(d^x))
  lw <- nb2listw(dnb, glst=glst, style="B")
  res <- logLik(lmSLX(form=form, data=data, listw=lw))
  if (verbose) cat("power:", x, "logLik:", res, "\n")
  res
}
opt <- optimize(f, interval=c(0.1, 4), form=CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL,
  data=COL.OLD, dnb=dnb, dists=dists, verbose=TRUE, maximum=TRUE)
glst <- lapply(dists, function(d) 1/(d^opt$maximum))
lw <- nb2listw(dnb, glst=glst, style="B")
SLX <- lmSLX(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD, listw=lw)
summary(SLX)
summary(impacts(SLX))

NA.COL.OLD <- COL.OLD
NA.COL.OLD$CRIME[20:25] <- NA
COL.err.NA <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=NA.COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb), na.action=na.exclude)
COL.err.NA$na.action
COL.err.NA
resid(COL.err.NA)

lw <- nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W")
system.time(COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  lw, method="eigen"))
ocoef <- coefficients(COL.errW.eig)
system.time(COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  lw, method="eigen", control=list(LAPACK=FALSE)))
all.equal(ocoef, coefficients(COL.errW.eig))
system.time(COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  lw, method="eigen", control=list(compiled_sse=TRUE)))
all.equal(ocoef, coefficients(COL.errW.eig))
system.time(COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  lw, method="Matrix_J", control=list(super=TRUE)))

```



```

all.equal(ocoef, coefficients(COL.errW.eig))
system.time(COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  lw, method="Matrix_J", control=list(super=FALSE)))
all.equal(ocoef, coefficients(COL.errW.eig))
system.time(COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  lw, method="Matrix_J", control=list(super=as.logical(NA))))
all.equal(ocoef, coefficients(COL.errW.eig))
system.time(COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  lw, method="Matrix", control=list(super=TRUE)))
all.equal(ocoef, coefficients(COL.errW.eig))
system.time(COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  lw, method="Matrix", control=list(super=FALSE)))
all.equal(ocoef, coefficients(COL.errW.eig))
system.time(COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  lw, method="Matrix", control=list(super=as.logical(NA))))
all.equal(ocoef, coefficients(COL.errW.eig))
system.time(COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  lw, method="spam", control=list(spamPivot="MMD")))
all.equal(ocoef, coefficients(COL.errW.eig))
system.time(COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  lw, method="spam", control=list(spamPivot="RCM")))
all.equal(ocoef, coefficients(COL.errW.eig))
system.time(COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  lw, method="spam_update", control=list(spamPivot="MMD")))
all.equal(ocoef, coefficients(COL.errW.eig))
system.time(COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  lw, method="spam_update", control=list(spamPivot="RCM")))
all.equal(ocoef, coefficients(COL.errW.eig))

```

geary

Compute Geary's C

Description

A simple function to compute Geary's C, called by `geary.test` and `geary.mc`;

$$C = \frac{(n-1)}{2 \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n w_{ij}} \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n w_{ij} (x_i - x_j)^2}{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}$$

`geary.intern` is an internal function used to vary the similarity criterion.

Usage

```
geary(x, listw, n, n1, S0, zero.policy=NULL)
```

Arguments

x	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in listw
listw	a listw object created for example by nb2listw
n	number of zones
n1	n - 1
S0	global sum of weights
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA

Value

a list with	
C	Geary's C
K	sample kurtosis of x

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 Spatial processes, Pion, p. 17.

See Also

[geary.test](#), [geary.mc](#), [sp.mantel.mc](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
col.W <- nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W")
str(geary(COL.OLD$CRIME, col.W, length(COL.nb), length(COL.nb)-1,
  Szero(col.W)))
```

geary.mc

Permutation test for Geary's C statistic

Description

A permutation test for Geary's C statistic calculated by using nsim random permutations of x for the given spatial weighting scheme, to establish the rank of the observed statistic in relation to the nsim simulated values.

Usage

```
geary.mc(x, listw, nsim, zero.policy=NULL, alternative="greater",
         spChk=NULL, adjust.n=TRUE, return_boot=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in listw
listw	a listw object created for example by nb2listw
nsim	number of permutations
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
alternative	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "greater" (default), or "less"; this reversal corresponds to that on geary.test described in the section on the output statistic value, based on Cliff and Ord 1973, p. 21 (changed 2011-04-11, thanks to Daniel Garavito).
spChk	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
adjust.n	default TRUE, if FALSE the number of observations is not adjusted for no-neighbour observations, if TRUE, the number of observations is adjusted
return_boot	return an object of class boot from the equivalent permutation bootstrap rather than an object of class htest

Value

A list with class htest and mc.sim containing the following components:

statistic	the value of the observed Geary's C.
parameter	the rank of the observed Geary's C.
p.value	the pseudo p-value of the test.
alternative	a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
method	a character string giving the method used.
data.name	a character string giving the name(s) of the data, and the number of simulations.
res	nsim simulated values of statistic, final value is observed statistic

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 Spatial processes, Pion, p. 63-5.

See Also

[geary](#), [geary.test](#)

Examples

```

data(oldcol)
sim1 <- geary.mc(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"),
  nsim=99, alternative="less")
sim1
mean(sim1$res)
var(sim1$res)
summary(sim1$res)
colold.lags <- nblag(COL.nb, 3)
sim2 <- geary.mc(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(colold.lags[[2]],
  style="W"), nsim=99)
sim2
summary(sim2$res)
sim3 <- geary.mc(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(colold.lags[[3]],
  style="W"), nsim=99)
sim3
summary(sim3$res)

```

geary.test

Geary's C test for spatial autocorrelation

Description

Geary's test for spatial autocorrelation using a spatial weights matrix in weights list form. The assumptions underlying the test are sensitive to the form of the graph of neighbour relationships and other factors, and results may be checked against those of `geary.mc` permutations.

Usage

```

geary.test(x, listw, randomisation=TRUE, zero.policy=NULL,
  alternative="greater", spChk=NULL, adjust.n=TRUE)

```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in <code>listw</code>
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>randomisation</code>	variance of <code>I</code> calculated under the assumption of randomisation, if <code>FALSE</code> normality
<code>zero.policy</code>	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if <code>FALSE</code> assign <code>NA</code>
<code>alternative</code>	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "greater" (default), "less" or "two.sided".
<code>spChk</code>	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, <code>TRUE</code> , or <code>FALSE</code> , default <code>NULL</code> to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
<code>adjust.n</code>	default <code>TRUE</code> , if <code>FALSE</code> the number of observations is not adjusted for no-neighbour observations, if <code>TRUE</code> , the number of observations is adjusted

Value

A list with class `htest` containing the following components:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the standard deviate of Geary's C, in the order given in Cliff and Ord 1973, p. 21, which is $(EC - C) / \sqrt{VC}$, that is with the sign reversed with respect to the more usual $(C - EC) / \sqrt{VC}$; this means that the "greater" alternative for the Geary C test corresponds to the "greater" alternative for Moran's I test.
<code>p.value</code>	the p-value of the test.
<code>estimate</code>	the value of the observed Geary's C, its expectation and variance under the method assumption.
<code>alternative</code>	a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
<code>method</code>	a character string giving the assumption used for calculating the standard deviate.
<code>data.name</code>	a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Note

The derivation of the test (Cliff and Ord, 1981, p. 18) assumes that the weights matrix is symmetric. For inherently non-symmetric matrices, such as k-nearest neighbour matrices, `listw2U()` can be used to make the matrix symmetric. In non-symmetric weights matrix cases, the variance of the test statistic may be negative (thanks to Franz Munoz I for a well documented bug report). Geary's C is affected by non-symmetric weights under normality much more than Moran's I. From 0.4-35, the sign of the standard deviate of C is changed to match Cliff and Ord (1973, p. 21).

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 Spatial processes, Pion, p. 21, Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1973 Spatial Autocorrelation, Pion, pp. 15-16, 21.

See Also

[geary](#), [geary.mc](#), [listw2U](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
geary.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"))
geary.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"),
  randomisation=FALSE)
colold.lags <- nblag(COL.nb, 3)
geary.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(colold.lags[[2]],
  style="W"))
geary.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(colold.lags[[3]],
  style="W"), alternative="greater")
```

```

print(is.symmetric.nb(COL.nb))
coords.OLD <- cbind(COL.OLD$X, COL.OLD$Y)
COL.k4.nb <- knn2nb(knearneigh(coords.OLD, 4))
print(is.symmetric.nb(COL.k4.nb))
geary.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(COL.k4.nb, style="W"))
geary.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(COL.k4.nb, style="W"),
  randomisation=FALSE)
cat("Note non-symmetric weights matrix - use listw2U()\n")
geary.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, listw2U(nb2listw(COL.k4.nb,
  style="W")))
geary.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, listw2U(nb2listw(COL.k4.nb,
  style="W")), randomisation=FALSE)

```

globalG.test

Global G test for spatial autocorrelation

Description

The global G statistic for spatial autocorrelation, complementing the local Gi LISA measures: [localG](#).

Usage

```

globalG.test(x, listw, zero.policy=NULL, alternative="greater",
  spChk=NULL, adjust.n=TRUE, B1correct=TRUE, adjust.x=TRUE, Arc_all_x=FALSE)

```

Arguments

x	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in listw
listw	a listw object created for example by nb2listw; if a sequence of distance bands is to be used, it is recommended that the weights style be binary (one of c("B", "C", "U")).
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
alternative	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "greater" (default), "less" or "two.sided".
spChk	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use get.spChkOption()
adjust.n	default TRUE, if FALSE the number of observations is not adjusted for no-neighbour observations, if TRUE, the number of observations is adjusted
B1correct	default TRUE, if TRUE, the erratum referenced below: "On page 195, the coefficient of W2 in B1, (just below center of the page) should be 6, not 3." is applied; if FALSE, 3 is used (as in CrimeStat IV)
adjust.x	default TRUE, if TRUE, x values of observations with no neighbours are omitted in the denominator of G
Arc_all_x	default FALSE, if Arc_all_x=TRUE and adjust.x=TRUE, use the full x vector in part of the denominator term for G

Value

A list with class `htest` containing the following components:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the standard deviate of Moran's I.
<code>p.value</code>	the p-value of the test.
<code>estimate</code>	the value of the observed statistic, its expectation and variance.
<code>alternative</code>	a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
<code>data.name</code>	a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Author(s)

Hisaji ONO <hi-ono@mn.xdsl.ne.jp> and Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Getis. A, Ord, J. K. 1992 The analysis of spatial association by use of distance statistics, *Geographical Analysis*, 24, p. 195; see also Getis. A, Ord, J. K. 1993 Erratum, *Geographical Analysis*, 25, p. 276.

See Also

[localG](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(nc.sids, package="spData")
  sidsrate79 <- (1000*nc.sids$SID79)/nc.sids$BIR79
  dists <- c(10, 20, 30, 33, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100)
  ndists <- length(dists)
  ZG <- vector(mode="list", length=ndists)
  names(ZG) <- as.character(dists)
  milesxy <- cbind(nc.sids$east, nc.sids$north)
  for (i in 1:ndists) {
    thisnb <- dnearneigh(milesxy, 0, dists[i])
    thislw <- nb2listw(thisnb, style="B", zero.policy=TRUE)
    ZG[[i]] <- globalG.test(sidsrate79, thislw, zero.policy=TRUE)
  }
  t(sapply(ZG, function(x) c(x$estimate[1], x$statistic, p.value=unname(x$p.value))))
  for (i in 1:ndists) {
    thisnb <- dnearneigh(milesxy, 0, dists[i])
    thislw <- nb2listw(thisnb, style="B", zero.policy=TRUE)
    ZG[[i]] <- globalG.test(sidsrate79, thislw, zero.policy=TRUE, alternative="two.sided")
  }
  t(sapply(ZG, function(x) c(x$estimate[1], x$statistic, p.value=unname(x$p.value))))
}
```

GMerrorsar

Spatial simultaneous autoregressive error model estimation by GMM

Description

An implementation of Kelejian and Prucha's generalised moments estimator for the autoregressive parameter in a spatial model.

Usage

```
GMerrorsar(formula, data = list(), listw, na.action = na.fail,
  zero.policy = NULL, method="nlminb", arnoldWied=FALSE,
  control = list(), pars, scaleU=FALSE, verbose=NULL, legacy=FALSE,
  se.lambda=TRUE, returnHcov=FALSE, pWOrder=250, tol.Hcov=1.0e-10)
## S3 method for class 'gmsar'
summary(object, correlation = FALSE, Hausman=FALSE, ...)
GMargminImage(obj, lambdaseq, s2seq)
```

Arguments

formula	a symbolic description of the model to be fit. The details of model specification are given for <code>lm()</code>
data	an optional data frame containing the variables in the model. By default the variables are taken from the environment which the function is called.
listw	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
na.action	a function (default <code>na.fail</code>), can also be <code>na.omit</code> or <code>na.exclude</code> with consequences for residuals and fitted values - in these cases the weights list will be subsetted to remove NAs in the data. It may be necessary to set <code>zero.policy</code> to <code>TRUE</code> because this subsetting may create no-neighbour observations. Note that only weights lists created without using the <code>glist</code> argument to <code>nb2listw</code> may be subsetted.
zero.policy	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if <code>FALSE</code> (default) assign <code>NA</code> - causing <code>GMerrorsar()</code> to terminate with an error
method	default <code>"nlminb"</code> , or optionally a method passed to <code>optim</code> to use an alternative optimizer
arnoldWied	default <code>FALSE</code>
control	A list of control parameters. See details in <code>optim</code> or <code>nlminb</code> .
pars	starting values for λ and σ^2 for GMM optimisation, if missing (default), approximated from initial OLS model as the autocorrelation coefficient corrected for weights style and model sigma squared
scaleU	Default <code>FALSE</code> : scale the OLS residuals before computing the moment matrices; only used if the <code>pars</code> argument is missing

verbose	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE, reports function values during optimization.
legacy	default FALSE - compute using the unfiltered values of the response and right hand side variables; if TRUE - compute the fitted value and residuals from the spatially filtered model using the spatial error parameter
se.lambda	default TRUE, use the analytical method described in http://econweb.umd.edu/~prucha/STATPROG/OLS/deso1s.pdf
returnHcov	default FALSE, return the Vo matrix for a spatial Hausman test
tol.Hcov	the tolerance for computing the Vo matrix (default=1.0e-10)
pWOrder	default 250, if returnHcov=TRUE, pass this order to powerWeights as the power series maximum limit
object, obj	gmsar object from GMerrorsar
correlation	logical; (default=FALSE), TRUE not available
Hausman	if TRUE, the results of the Hausman test for error models are reported
...	summary arguments passed through
lambdaseq	if given, an increasing sequence of lambda values for gridding
s2seq	if given, an increasing sequence of sigma squared values for gridding

Details

When the control list is set with care, the function will converge to values close to the ML estimator without requiring computation of the Jacobian, the most resource-intensive part of ML estimation.

Note that the fitted() function for the output object assumes that the response variable may be reconstructed as the sum of the trend, the signal, and the noise (residuals). Since the values of the response variable are known, their spatial lags are used to calculate signal components (Cressie 1993, p. 564). This differs from other software, including GeoDa, which does not use knowledge of the response variable in making predictions for the fitting data.

The GMargminImage may be used to visualize the shape of the surface of the argmin function used to find lambda.

Value

A list object of class gmsar

type	"ERROR"
lambda	simultaneous autoregressive error coefficient
coefficients	GMM coefficient estimates
rest.se	GMM coefficient standard errors
s2	GMM residual variance
SSE	sum of squared GMM errors
parameters	number of parameters estimated
lm.model	the lm object returned when estimating for $\lambda = 0$
call	the call used to create this object

residuals	GMM residuals
lm.target	the lm object returned for the GMM fit
fitted.values	Difference between residuals and response variable
formula	model formula
aliased	if not NULL, details of aliased variables
zero.policy	zero.policy for this model
vv	list of internal bigG and litg components for testing optimisation surface
optres	object returned by optimizer
pars	start parameter values for optimisation
Hcov	Spatial DGP covariance matrix for Hausman test if available
legacy	input choice of unfiltered or filtered values
lambda.se	value computed if input argument TRUE
arnoldWied	were Arnold-Wied moments used
Gms2	GM argmin sigma squared
scaleU	input choice of scaled OLS residuals
vcov	variance-covariance matrix of regression coefficients
na.action	(possibly) named vector of excluded or omitted observations if non-default na.action argument used

Author(s)

Luc Anselin and Roger Bivand

References

Kelejian, H. H., and Prucha, I. R., 1999. A Generalized Moments Estimator for the Autoregressive Parameter in a Spatial Model. *International Economic Review*, 40, pp. 509–533; Cressie, N. A. C. 1993 *Statistics for spatial data*, Wiley, New York.

Roger Bivand, Gianfranco Piras (2015). Comparing Implementations of Estimation Methods for Spatial Econometrics. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 63(18), 1-36. <https://www.jstatsoft.org/v63/i18/>.

See Also

[optim](#), [nlminb](#), [errorsarlm](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"), method="eigen")
summary(COL.errW.eig, Hausman=TRUE)
COL.errW.GM <- GMerrorsar(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"), returnHcov=TRUE)
summary(COL.errW.GM, Hausman=TRUE)
```

```

aa <- GMarginImage(COL.errW.GM)
levs <- quantile(aa$z, seq(0, 1, 1/12))
image(aa, breaks=levs, xlab="lambda", ylab="s2")
points(COL.errW.GM$lambda, COL.errW.GM$s2, pch=3, lwd=2)
contour(aa, levels=signif(levs, 4), add=TRUE)
COL.errW.GM1 <- GMerrorsar(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"))
summary(COL.errW.GM1)
if (require(foreign, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(NY_data, package="spData")
  esar1f <- spauto1m(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
    listw=listw_NY, family="SAR", method="eigen")
  summary(esar1f)
  esar1gm <- GMerrorsar(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME,
    data=nydata, listw=listw_NY)
  summary(esar1gm)
  esar1gm1 <- GMerrorsar(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME,
    data=nydata, listw=listw_NY, method="Nelder-Mead")
  summary(esar1gm1)
}

```

Description

`n.comp.nb()` finds the number of disjoint connected subgraphs in the graph depicted by `nb.obj` - a spatial neighbours list object.

Usage

```
n.comp.nb(nb.obj)
```

Arguments

`nb.obj` a neighbours list object of class `nb`

Value

A list of:

<code>nc</code>	number of disjoint connected subgraphs
<code>comp.id</code>	vector with the indices of the disjoint connected subgraphs that the nodes in <code>nb.obj</code> belong to

Author(s)

Nicholas Lewin-Koh <nikko@hailmail.net>

See Also[plot.nb](#)**Examples**

```

if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  plot(col.gal.nb, coords, col="grey")
  col2 <- droplinks(col.gal.nb, 21)
  plot(col2, coords, add=TRUE)
  res <- n.comp.nb(col2)
  table(res$comp.id)
  points(coords, col=res$comp.id, pch=16)
  if (require(igraph)) {
    B <- as(nb2listw(col2, style="B", zero.policy=TRUE), "CsparseMatrix")
    g1 <- graph.adjacency(B, mode="undirected")
    c1 <- clusters(g1)
    print(c1$no == res$nc)
    print(all.equal(c1$membership, res$comp.id))
    print(all.equal(c1$size, c(table(res$comp.id)), check.attributes=FALSE))
    W <- as(nb2listw(col2, style="W", zero.policy=TRUE), "CsparseMatrix")
    g1W <- graph.adjacency(W, mode="directed", weighted="W")
    c1W <- clusters(g1W)
    print(all.equal(c1W$membership, res$comp.id))
    B1 <- get.adjacency(g1)
    print(all.equal(B, B1))
  }
}

```

graphneigh

*Graph based spatial weights***Description**

Functions return a graph object containing a list with the vertex coordinates and the to and from indices defining the edges. Some/all of these functions assume that the coordinates are not exactly regularly spaced. The helper function `graph2nb` converts a graph object into a neighbour list. The plot functions plot the graph objects.

Usage

```

gabrielneigh(coords, nnmult=3)
relativeneigh(coords, nnmult=3)

soi.graph(tri.nb, coords, quadsegs=10)
graph2nb(gob, row.names=NULL, sym=FALSE)
## S3 method for class 'Gabriel'
plot(x, show.points=FALSE, add=FALSE, linecol=par(col), ...)

```

```
## S3 method for class 'relative'
plot(x, show.points=FALSE, add=FALSE, linecol=par(col),...)
```

Arguments

coords	matrix of region point coordinates
nmult	scaling factor for memory allocation, default 3; if higher values are required, the function will exit with an error; example below thanks to Dan Putler
tri.nb	a neighbor list created from tri2nb
quadsegs	number of line segments making a quarter circle buffer, see gBuffer
gob	a graph object created from any of the graph funtions
row.names	character vector of region ids to be added to the neighbours list as attribute region.id, default seq(1, nrow(x))
sym	a logical argument indicating whether or not neighbors should be symmetric (if i->j then j->i)
x	object to be plotted
show.points	(logical) add points to plot
add	(logical) add to existing plot
linecol	edge plotting colour
...	further graphical parameters as in par(...)

Details

The graph functions produce graphs on a 2d point set that are all subgraphs of the Delaunay triangulation. The relative neighbor graph is defined by the relation, x and y are neighbors if

$$d(x, y) \leq \min(\max(d(x, z), d(y, z)) | z \in S)$$

where d() is the distance, S is the set of points and z is an arbitrary point in S. The Gabriel graph is a subgraph of the delaunay triangulation and has the relative neighbor graph as a sub-graph. The relative neighbor graph is defined by the relation x and y are Gabriel neighbors if

$$d(x, y) \leq \min((d(x, z)^2 + d(y, z)^2)^{1/2} | z \in S)$$

where x,y,z and S are as before. The sphere of influence graph is defined for a finite point set S, let r_x be the distance from point x to its nearest neighbor in S, and C_x is the circle centered on x. Then x and y are SOI neighbors iff C_x and C_y intersect in at least 2 places. From 2016-05-31, Computational Geometry in C code replaced by calls to functions in **RANN** and **rgeos**; with a large quadsegs= argument, the behaviour of the function is the same, otherwise buffer intersections only closely approximate the original function.

See [card](#) for details of “nb” objects.

Value

A list of class Graph with the following elements

np	number of input points
from	array of origin ids
to	array of destination ids
nedges	number of edges in graph
x	input x coordinates
y	input y coordinates

The helper functions return an nb object with a list of integer vectors containing neighbour region number ids.

Author(s)

Nicholas Lewin-Koh <nikko@hailmail.net>

References

Matula, D. W. and Sokal R. R. 1980, Properties of Gabriel graphs relevant to geographic variation research and the clustering of points in the plane, *Geographic Analysis*, 12(3), pp. 205-222.

Toussaint, G. T. 1980, The relative neighborhood graph of a finite planar set, *Pattern Recognition*, 12(4), pp. 261-268.

Kirkpatrick, D. G. and Radke, J. D. 1985, A framework for computational morphology. In *Computational Geometry*, Ed. G. T. Toussaint, North Holland.

See Also

[knearneigh](#), [dnearneigh](#), [knn2nb](#), [card](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  par(mfrow=c(2,2))
  col.tri.nb<-tri2nb(coords)
  col.gab.nb<-graph2nb(gabrielneigh(coords), sym=TRUE)
  col.rel.nb<- graph2nb(relativeneigh(coords), sym=TRUE)
  plot(columbus, border="grey")
  plot(col.tri.nb,coords,add=TRUE)
  title(main="Delaunay Triangulation")
  plot(columbus, border="grey")
  plot(col.gab.nb, coords, add=TRUE)
  title(main="Gabriel Graph")
  plot(columbus, border="grey")
  plot(col.rel.nb, coords, add=TRUE)
  title(main="Relative Neighbor Graph")
  plot(columbus, border="grey")
}
```

```

if (require(rgeos, quietly=TRUE) && require(RANN, quietly=TRUE)) {
  col.soi.nb<- graph2nb(soi.graph(col.tri.nb,coords), sym=TRUE)
  plot(col.soi.nb, coords, add=TRUE)
  title(main="Sphere of Influence Graph")
}
par(mfrow=c(1,1))
dx <- rep(0.25*0:4,5)
dy <- c(rep(0,5),rep(0.25,5),rep(0.5,5), rep(0.75,5),rep(1,5))
m <- cbind(c(dx, dx, 3+dx, 3+dx), c(dy, 3+dy, dy, 3+dy))
try(res <- gabrielneigh(m))
res <- gabrielneigh(m, nmult=4)
summary(graph2nb(res))
grd <- as.matrix(expand.grid(x=1:5, y=1:5)) #gridded data
r2 <- gabrielneigh(grd)
set.seed(1)
grd1 <- as.matrix(expand.grid(x=1:5, y=1:5)) + matrix(runif(50, .0001, .0006), nrow=25)
r3 <- gabrielneigh(grd1)
opar <- par(mfrow=c(1,2))
plot(r2, show=TRUE, linecol=2)
plot(r3, show=TRUE, linecol=2)
par(opar)
}

```

gstsls

*Spatial simultaneous autoregressive SAC model estimation by GMM***Description**

An implementation of Kelejian and Prucha's generalised moments estimator for the autoregressive parameter in a spatial model with a spatially lagged dependent variable.

Usage

```

gstsls(formula, data = list(), listw, listw2 = NULL, na.action = na.fail,
  zero.policy = NULL, pars, scaleU=FALSE, control = list(),
  verbose=NULL, method="nlminb", robust=FALSE, legacy=FALSE, W2X=TRUE)

```

Arguments

formula	a symbolic description of the model to be fit. The details of model specification are given for <code>lm()</code>
data	an optional data frame containing the variables in the model. By default the variables are taken from the environment which the function is called.
listw	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
listw2	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code> , if not given, set to the same spatial weights as the <code>listw</code> argument

<code>na.action</code>	a function (default <code>na.fail</code>), can also be <code>na.omit</code> or <code>na.exclude</code> with consequences for residuals and fitted values - in these cases the weights list will be subsetted to remove NAs in the data. It may be necessary to set <code>zero.policy</code> to <code>TRUE</code> because this subsetting may create no-neighbour observations. Note that only weights lists created without using the <code>glist</code> argument to <code>nb2listw</code> may be subsetted.
<code>zero.policy</code>	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if <code>FALSE</code> (default) assign <code>NA</code> - causing <code>GMerrorsar()</code> to terminate with an error
<code>pars</code>	starting values for λ and σ^2 for GMM optimisation, if missing (default), approximated from initial 2sls model as the autocorrelation coefficient corrected for weights style and model sigma squared
<code>scaleU</code>	Default <code>FALSE</code> : scale the OLS residuals before computing the moment matrices; only used if the <code>pars</code> argument is missing
<code>control</code>	A list of control parameters. See details in optim or nlminb
<code>verbose</code>	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> , reports function values during optimization.
<code>method</code>	default nlminb , or optionally a method passed to optim to use an alternative optimizer
<code>robust</code>	see <code>stsls</code>
<code>legacy</code>	see <code>stsls</code>
<code>W2X</code>	see <code>stsls</code>

Details

When the control list is set with care, the function will converge to values close to the ML estimator without requiring computation of the Jacobian, the most resource-intensive part of ML estimation.

Value

A list object of class `gmsar`

<code>lambda</code>	simultaneous autoregressive error coefficient
<code>coefficients</code>	GMM coefficient estimates (including the spatial autocorrelation coefficient)
<code>rest.se</code>	GMM coefficient standard errors
<code>s2</code>	GMM residual variance
<code>SSE</code>	sum of squared GMM errors
<code>parameters</code>	number of parameters estimated
<code>lm.model</code>	<code>NULL</code>
<code>call</code>	the call used to create this object
<code>residuals</code>	GMM residuals
<code>lm.target</code>	<code>NULL</code>
<code>fitted.values</code>	Difference between residuals and response variable

formula	model formula
aliased	NULL
zero.policy	zero.policy for this model
LL	NULL
vv	list of internal bigG and litg components for testing optimisation surface
optres	object returned by optimizer
pars	start parameter values for optimisation
Hcov	NULL
na.action	(possibly) named vector of excluded or omitted observations if non-default na.action argument used

Author(s)

Gianfranco Piras and Roger Bivand

References

Kelejian, H. H., and Prucha, I. R., 1999. A Generalized Moments Estimator for the Autoregressive Parameter in a Spatial Model. *International Economic Review*, 40, pp. 509–533; Cressie, N. A. C. 1993 *Statistics for spatial data*, Wiley, New York.

Roger Bivand, Gianfranco Piras (2015). Comparing Implementations of Estimation Methods for Spatial Econometrics. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 63(18), 1-36. <https://www.jstatsoft.org/v63/i18/>.

See Also

[optim](#), [nlminb](#), [GMerrorsar](#), [GMargminImage](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
COL.errW.GM <- gstsIs(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"))
summary(COL.errW.GM)
aa <- GMargminImage(COL.errW.GM)
levs <- quantile(aa$z, seq(0, 1, 1/12))
image(aa, breaks=levs, xlab="lambda", ylab="s2")
points(COL.errW.GM$lambda, COL.errW.GM$s2, pch=3, lwd=2)
contour(aa, levels=signif(levs, 4), add=TRUE)
COL.errW.GM <- gstsIs(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"), scaleU=TRUE)
summary(COL.errW.GM)
listw <- nb2listw(COL.nb)
W <- as(listw, "CsparseMatrix")
trMat <- trW(W, type="mult")
impacts(COL.errW.GM, tr=trMat)
```

Description

The calculation of impacts for spatial lag and spatial Durbin models is needed in order to interpret the regression coefficients correctly, because of the spillovers between the terms in these data generation processes (unlike the spatial error model). Methods for “SLX” and Bayesian fitted models are also provided, the former do not need MC simulations, while the latter pass through MCMC draws.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'sarlm'
impacts(obj, ..., tr, R = NULL, listw = NULL, useHESS = NULL,
  tol = 1e-06, empirical = FALSE, Q=NULL)
## S3 method for class 'stsls'
impacts(obj, ..., tr, R = NULL, listw = NULL,
  tol = 1e-06, empirical = FALSE, Q=NULL)
## S3 method for class 'gmsar'
impacts(obj, ..., n = NULL, tr = NULL, R = NULL, listw = NULL,
  tol = 1e-06, empirical = FALSE, Q=NULL)
## S3 method for class 'lagmess'
impacts(obj, ..., R=NULL, listw=NULL, tol=1e-6, empirical=FALSE)
## S3 method for class 'SLX'
impacts(obj, ...)
## S3 method for class 'MCMC_sar_g'
impacts(obj, ..., tr=NULL, listw=NULL, Q=NULL)
## S3 method for class 'lagImpact'
plot(x, ..., choice="direct", trace=FALSE, density=TRUE)
## S3 method for class 'lagImpact'
print(x, ..., reportQ=NULL)
## S3 method for class 'lagImpact'
summary(object, ..., zstats=FALSE, short=FALSE, reportQ=NULL)
## S3 method for class 'WXImpact'
print(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'WXImpact'
summary(object, ..., adjust_k=FALSE)
## S3 method for class 'lagImpact'
HPDinterval(obj, prob = 0.95, ..., choice="direct")
intImpacts(rho, beta, P, n, mu, Sigma, irho, drop2beta, bnames, interval,
  type, tr, R, listw, tol, empirical, Q, icept, iicept, p, mess=FALSE,
  samples=NULL)
```

Arguments

`obj` A spatial regression object created by `lagsarlm`, `lagmess` or by `lmSLX`; in `HPDinterval.lagImpact`, a `lagImpact` object

...	Arguments passed through to methods in the coda package
tr	A vector of traces of powers of the spatial weights matrix created using <code>trW</code> , for approximate impact measures; if not given, <code>listw</code> must be given for exact measures (for small to moderate spatial weights matrices); the traces must be for the same spatial weights as were used in fitting the spatial regression, and must be row-standardised
listw	If <code>tr</code> is not given, a spatial weights object as created by <code>nb2listw</code> ; they must be the same spatial weights as were used in fitting the spatial regression, but do not have to be row-standardised
n	defaults to <code>length(obj\$residuals)</code> ; in the method for <code>gmsar</code> objects it may be used in panel settings to compute the impacts for cross-sectional weights only, suggested by Angela Parenti
R	If given, simulations are used to compute distributions for the impact measures, returned as <code>mcmc</code> objects; the objects are used for convenience but are not output by an MCMC process
useHESS	Use the Hessian approximation (if available) even if the asymptotic coefficient covariance matrix is available; used for comparing methods
tol	Argument passed to <code>mvrnorm</code> : tolerance (relative to largest variance) for numerical lack of positive-definiteness in the coefficient covariance matrix
empirical	Argument passed to <code>mvrnorm</code> (default FALSE): if true, the coefficients and their covariance matrix specify the empirical not population mean and covariance matrix
Q	default NULL, else an integer number of cumulative power series impacts to calculate if <code>tr</code> is given
reportQ	default NULL; if TRUE and Q given as an argument to <code>impacts</code> , report impact components
x, object	<code>lagImpact</code> objects created by <code>impacts</code> methods
zstats	default FALSE, if TRUE, also return z-values and p-values for the impacts based on the simulations
short	default FALSE, if TRUE passed to the <code>print</code> summary method to omit printing of the <code>mcmc</code> summaries
choice	One of three impacts: direct, indirect, or total
trace	Argument passed to <code>plot.mcmc</code> : plot trace plots
density	Argument passed to <code>plot.mcmc</code> : plot density plots
prob	Argument passed to <code>HPDinterval.mcmc</code> : a numeric scalar in the interval (0,1) giving the target probability content of the intervals
adjust_k	adjust ML SDEM standard errors by dividing by (n-k) rather than n
rho, beta, P, mu, Sigma, irho, drop2beta, bnames, interval, type, icept, iicept, p, mess, samples	internal arguments shared inside <code>impacts</code> methods

Details

If called without `R` being set, the method returns the direct, indirect and total impacts for the variables in the model, for the variables themselves in the spatial lag model case, for the variables and their spatial lags in the spatial Durbin (mixed) model case. The spatial lag impact measures are computed using eq. 2.46 (LeSage and Pace, 2009, p. 38), either using the exact dense matrix (when `listw` is given), or traces of powers of the weights matrix (when `tr` is given). When the traces are created by powering sparse matrices, the exact and the trace methods should give very similar results, unless the number of powers used is very small, or the spatial coefficient is close to its bounds.

If `R` is given, simulations will be used to create distributions for the impact measures, provided that the fitted model object contains a coefficient covariance matrix. The simulations are made using `mvrnorm` with the coefficients and their covariance matrix from the fitted model.

The simulations are stored as `mcmc` objects as defined in the `coda` package; the objects are used for convenience but are not output by an MCMC process. The simulated values of the coefficients are checked to see that the spatial coefficient remains within its valid interval — draws outside the interval are discarded.

When `Q` and `tr` are given, additional impact component results are provided for each step in the traces of powers of the weights matrix up to and including the Q 'th power. This increases computing time because the output object is substantially increased in size in proportion to the size of Q .

The method for `gmsar` objects is only for those of type `SARAR` output by `gstsls`, and assume that the spatial error coefficient is fixed, and thus omitted from the coefficients and covariance matrix used for simulation.

Value

An object of class `lagImpact`.

If no simulation is carried out, the object returned is a list with:

<code>direct</code>	numeric vector
<code>indirect</code>	numeric vector
<code>total</code>	numeric vector

and a matching `Qres` list attribute if `Q` was given.

If simulation is carried out, the object returned is a list with:

<code>res</code>	a list with three components as for the non-simulation case, with a matching <code>Qres</code> list attribute if <code>Q</code> was given
<code>sres</code>	a list with three <code>mcmc</code> matrices, for the direct, indirect and total impacts with a matching <code>Qmcmc</code> list attribute if <code>Q</code> was given

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

LeSage J and RK Pace (2009) *Introduction to Spatial Econometrics*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, pp. 33–42, 114–115; LeSage J and MM Fischer (2008) Spatial growth regressions: model specification, estimation and interpretation. *Spatial Economic Analysis* 3 (3), pp. 275–304.

Roger Bivand, Gianfranco Piras (2015). Comparing Implementations of Estimation Methods for Spatial Econometrics. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 63(18), 1-36. <https://www.jstatsoft.org/v63/i18/>.

See Also

`trW`, `lagsarlm`, `nb2listw`, `mvrnorm`, `plot.mcmc`, `summary.mcmc`, `HPDinterval`

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  listw <- nb2listw(col.gal.nb)
  lobj <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, columbus, listw)
  summary(lobj)
  mobj <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, columbus, listw, type="mixed")
  summary(mobj)
  W <- as(listw, "CsparseMatrix")
  trMatc <- trW(W, type="mult")
  trMC <- trW(W, type="MC")
  set.seed(1)
  impacts(lobj, listw=listw)
  impacts(lobj, tr=trMatc)
  impacts(lobj, tr=trMC)
  lobj1 <- stsls(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, columbus, listw)
  loobj1 <- impacts(lobj1, tr=trMatc, R=200)
  summary(loobj1, zstats=TRUE, short=TRUE)
  library(coda)
  HPDinterval(loobj1)
  lobj1r <- stsls(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, columbus, listw, robust=TRUE)
  loobj1r <- impacts(lobj1r, tr=trMatc, R=200)
  summary(loobj1r, zstats=TRUE, short=TRUE)
  lobjIQ5 <- impacts(lobj, tr=trMatc, R=200, Q=5)
  summary(lobjIQ5, zstats=TRUE, short=TRUE)
  summary(lobjIQ5, zstats=TRUE, short=TRUE, reportQ=TRUE)
  impacts(mobj, listw=listw)
  impacts(mobj, tr=trMatc)
  impacts(mobj, tr=trMC)
  summary(impacts(mobj, tr=trMatc, R=200), zstats=TRUE)
  xobj <- lmSLX(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, columbus, listw)
  summary(impacts(xobj))
  eobj <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, columbus, listw, etype="emixed")
  summary(impacts(eobj), adjust_k=TRUE)
  ## Not run:
  mobj1 <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, columbus, listw, type="mixed",
    method="Matrix", control=list(fdHess=TRUE))
  summary(mobj1)
```

```

set.seed(1)
summary(impacts(mobj1, tr=trMatc, R=1000), zstats=TRUE, short=TRUE)
summary(impacts(mobj, tr=trMatc, R=1000), zstats=TRUE, short=TRUE)
mobj2 <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, columbus, listw, type="mixed",
method="Matrix", control=list(fdHess=TRUE, optimHess=TRUE))
summary(impacts(mobj2, tr=trMatc, R=1000), zstats=TRUE, short=TRUE)
mobj3 <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, columbus, listw, type="mixed",
method="spam", control=list(fdHess=TRUE))
summary(impacts(mobj3, tr=trMatc, R=1000), zstats=TRUE, short=TRUE)

## End(Not run)
## Not run:
data(boston, package="spData")
Wb <- as(nb2listw(boston.soi), "CsparseMatrix")
trMatb <- trW(Wb, type="mult")
gp2mMi <- lagsarlm(log(CMEDV) ~ CRIM + ZN + INDUS + CHAS + I(NOX^2) +
I(RM^2) + AGE + log(DIS) + log(RAD) + TAX + PTRATIO + B + log(LSTAT),
data=boston.c, nb2listw(boston.soi), type="mixed", method="Matrix",
control=list(fdHess=TRUE), trs=trMatb)
summary(gp2mMi)
summary(impacts(gp2mMi, tr=trMatb, R=1000), zstats=TRUE, short=TRUE)
data(house, package="spData")
lw <- nb2listw(LO_nb)
form <- formula(log(price) ~ age + I(age^2) + I(age^3) + log(lotsize) +
rooms + log(TLA) + beds + syear)
lobj <- lagsarlm(form, house, lw, method="Matrix",
control=list(fdHess=TRUE), trs=trMat)
summary(lobj)
loobj <- impacts(lobj, tr=trMat, R=1000)
summary(loobj, zstats=TRUE, short=TRUE)
lobj1 <- stsls(form, house, lw)
loobj1 <- impacts(lobj1, tr=trMat, R=1000)
summary(loobj1, zstats=TRUE, short=TRUE)
mobj <- lagsarlm(form, house, lw, type="mixed",
method="Matrix", control=list(fdHess=TRUE), trs=trMat)
summary(mobj)
moobj <- impacts(mobj, tr=trMat, R=1000)
summary(moobj, zstats=TRUE, short=TRUE)

## End(Not run)
}

```

include.self

Include self in neighbours list

Description

The function includes the region itself in its own list of neighbours, and sets attribute "self.included" to TRUE.

Usage

```
include.self(nb)
```

Arguments

nb input neighbours list of class nb

Value

The function returns an object of class nb with a list of integer vectors containing neighbour region number ids; attribute "self.included" is set to TRUE.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[summary.nb](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {  
  example(columbus, package="spData")  
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)  
  summary(col.gal.nb, coords)  
  summary(include.self(col.gal.nb), coords)  
}
```

invIrM

Compute SAR generating operator

Description

Computes the matrix used for generating simultaneous autoregressive random variables, for a given value of rho, a neighbours list object or a matrix, a chosen coding scheme style, and optionally a list of general weights corresponding to neighbours.

Usage

```
invIrM(neighbours, rho, glist=NULL, style="W", method="solve",  
       feasible=NULL)  
invIrW(x, rho, method="solve", feasible=NULL)  
powerWeights(W, rho, order=250, X, tol=.Machine$double.eps^(3/5))
```

Arguments

neighbours	an object of class nb
rho	autoregressive parameter
glist	list of general weights corresponding to neighbours
style	style can take values W, B, C, and S
method	default solve, can also take value chol
feasible	if NULL, the given value of rho is checked to see if it lies within its feasible range, if TRUE, the test is not conducted
x	either a listw object from for example nb2listw, or a square spatial weights matrix, optionally a sparse matrix
W	A spatial weights matrix (either a dense matrix or a CsparseMatrix)
order	Power series maximum limit
X	A numerical matrix
tol	Tolerance for convergence of power series

Details

The `invIrW` function generates the full weights matrix V , checks that ρ lies in its feasible range between $1/\min(\text{eigen}(V))$ and $1/\max(\text{eigen}(V))$, and returns the $n \times n$ inverted matrix

$$(I - \rho V)^{-1}$$

. With `method="chol"` (only for a `listw` object), Cholesky decomposition is used, thanks to contributed code by Markus Reder and Werner Mueller.

Note that, in some situations in simulation, it may matter that the random vector from `rnorm` or similar will not be exactly $N(0, 1)$, and it will also contain random amounts of spatial autocorrelation itself, which will mix with the spatial autocorrelation injected by the process operator

$$(I - \rho V)^{-1}$$

. In addition, it will not follow the stipulated distribution exactly either, so that several steps may be needed to scale the random vector, to remove artefacts coming from its deviance from distributional parameters, and to remove random spatial autocorrelation - see the examples below. Thanks to Rune Østergaard Pedersen for bring up this question.

The `powerWeights` function uses power series summation to cumulate the product

$$(I - \rho V)^{-1} \% * \% X$$

from

$$(I + \rho V + (\rho V)^2 + \dots) \% * \% X$$

, which can be done by storing only sparse V and several matrices of the same dimensions as X . This makes it possible to handle larger spatial weights matrices, but is sensitive to the power weights order and the tolerance arguments when the spatial coefficient is close to its bounds, leading to incorrect estimates of the implied inverse matrix.

Value

An nxn matrix with a "call" attribute; the powerWeights function returns a matrix of the same dimensions as X which has been multiplied by the power series equivalent of the dense matrix

$$(I - \rho V)^{-1}$$

Note

Before version 0.6-10, powerWeights only worked correctly for positive rho, with differences from true values increasing as rho approached -1, and exploding between -1 and the true negative bound.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Tiefelsdorf, M., Griffith, D. A., Boots, B. 1999 A variance-stabilizing coding scheme for spatial link matrices, *Environment and Planning A*, 31, pp. 165-180; Tiefelsdorf, M. 2000 Modelling spatial processes, *Lecture notes in earth sciences*, Springer, p. 76; Haining, R. 1990 *Spatial data analysis in the social and environmental sciences*, Cambridge University Press, p. 117; Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 *Spatial processes*, Pion, p. 152; Reder, M. and Mueller, W. (2007) An Improvement of the invIrM Routine of the Geostatistical R-package spdep by Cholesky Inversion, *Statistical Projects*, LV No: 238.205, SS 2006, Department of Applied Statistics, Johannes Kepler University, Linz

See Also

[nb2listw](#)

Examples

```
nb7rt <- cell2nb(7, 7, torus=TRUE)
lw <- nb2listw(nb7rt, style="W")
e <- eigenw(lw)
set.seed(1)
x <- matrix(sample(rnorm(500*length(nb7rt))), nrow=length(nb7rt))
if (FALSE) {
  # Only needed in some simulation settings where the input and
  # output distributions must agree in all but autocorrelation
  x <- apply(x, 2, scale)
  st <- apply(x, 2, function(x) shapiro.test(x)$p.value)
  x <- x[, (st > 0.2 & st < 0.8)]
  x <- apply(x, 2, function(v) residuals(spautolm(v ~ 1, listw=lw,
    method="eigen", control=list(pre_eig=e, fdHess=FALSE))))
  x <- apply(x, 2, scale)
}
res0 <- apply(invIrM(nb7rt, rho=0.0, method="chol",
  feasible=TRUE) %*% x, 2, function(x) var(x)/length(x))
res2 <- apply(invIrM(nb7rt, rho=0.2, method="chol",
```

```

feasible=TRUE) %*% x, 2, function(x) var(x)/length(x))
res4 <- apply(invIrM(nb7rt, rho=0.4, method="chol",
feasible=TRUE) %*% x, 2, function(x) var(x)/length(x))
res6 <- apply(invIrM(nb7rt, rho=0.6, method="chol",
feasible=TRUE) %*% x, 2, function(x) var(x)/length(x))
res8 <- apply(invIrM(nb7rt, rho=0.8, method="chol",
feasible=TRUE) %*% x, 2, function(x) var(x)/length(x))
res9 <- apply(invIrM(nb7rt, rho=0.9, method="chol",
feasible=TRUE) %*% x, 2, function(x) var(x)/length(x))
plot(density(res9), col="red", xlim=c(-0.01, max(density(res9)$x)),
ylim=range(density(res0)$y),
xlab="estimated variance of the mean",
main=expression(paste("Effects of spatial autocorrelation for different ",
rho, " values")))
lines(density(res0), col="black")
lines(density(res2), col="brown")
lines(density(res4), col="green")
lines(density(res6), col="orange")
lines(density(res8), col="pink")
legend(c(-0.02, 0.01), c(7, 25),
legend=c("0.0", "0.2", "0.4", "0.6", "0.8", "0.9"),
col=c("black", "brown", "green", "orange", "pink", "red"), lty=1, bty="n")
## Not run:
x <- matrix(rnorm(length(nb7rt)), ncol=1)
system.time(e <- invIrM(nb7rt, rho=0.9, method="chol", feasible=TRUE) %*% x)
system.time(e <- invIrM(nb7rt, rho=0.9, method="chol", feasible=NULL) %*% x)
system.time(e <- invIrM(nb7rt, rho=0.9, method="solve", feasible=TRUE) %*% x)
system.time(e <- invIrM(nb7rt, rho=0.9, method="solve", feasible=NULL) %*% x)
W <- as(nb2listw(nb7rt), "CsparseMatrix")
system.time(ee <- powerWeights(W, rho=0.9, X=x))
all.equal(e, as(ee, "matrix"), check.attributes=FALSE)
system.time(e <- invIrM(nb7rt, rho=0.98, method="solve", feasible=NULL) %*% x)
system.time(ee <- powerWeights(W, rho=0.98, X=x))
str(attr(ee, "internal"))
all.equal(e, as(ee, "matrix"), check.attributes=FALSE)
system.time(ee <- powerWeights(W, rho=0.98, order=1000, X=x))
all.equal(e, as(ee, "matrix"), check.attributes=FALSE)
nb60rt <- cell2nb(60, 60, torus=TRUE)
W <- as(nb2listw(nb60rt), "CsparseMatrix")
set.seed(1)
x <- matrix(rnorm(dim(W)[1]), ncol=1)
system.time(ee <- powerWeights(W, rho=0.3, X=x))
str(as(ee, "matrix"))
obj <- errorsarlm(as(ee, "matrix")[,1] ~ 1, listw=nb2listw(nb60rt), method="Matrix")
coefficients(obj)

## End(Not run)

```

Description

Checks a neighbours list for symmetry/transitivity (if *i* is a neighbour of *j*, then *j* is a neighbour of *i*). This holds for distance and contiguity based neighbours, but not for *k*-nearest neighbours. The helper function `sym.attr.nb()` calls `is.symmetric.nb()` to set the `sym` attribute if needed, and `make.sym.nb` makes a non-symmetric list symmetric by adding neighbors. `is.symmetric.glist` checks a list of general weights corresponding to neighbours for symmetry for symmetric neighbours.

Usage

```
is.symmetric.nb(nb, verbose = NULL, force = FALSE)
sym.attr.nb(nb)
make.sym.nb(nb)
old.make.sym.nb(nb)
is.symmetric.glist(nb, glist)
```

Arguments

<code>nb</code>	an object of class <code>nb</code> with a list of integer vectors containing neighbour region number ids.
<code>verbose</code>	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> prints non-matching pairs
<code>force</code>	do not respect a neighbours list <code>sym</code> attribute and test anyway
<code>glist</code>	list of general weights corresponding to neighbours

Value

`TRUE` if symmetric, `FALSE` if not; `is.symmetric.glist` returns a value with an attribute, "d", indicating for failed symmetry the largest failing value.

Note

A new version of `make.sym.nb` by Bjarke Christensen is now included. The older version has been renamed `old.make.sym.nb`, and their comparison constitutes a nice demonstration of vectorising speedup using `sapply` and `lapply` rather than loops. When any no-neighbour observations are present, `old.make.sym.nb` is used.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[read.gal](#)

Examples

```

if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  ind <- sapply(slot(columbus, "polygons"), function(x) slot(x, "ID"))
  print(is.symmetric.nb(col.gal.nb, verbose=TRUE, force=TRUE))
  k4 <- knn2nb(knearneigh(coords, k=4), row.names=ind)
  k4 <- sym.attr.nb(k4)
  print(is.symmetric.nb(k4))
  k4.sym <- make.sym.nb(k4)
  print(is.symmetric.nb(k4.sym))
}

```

 joincount.mc

Permutation test for same colour join count statistics

Description

A permutation test for same colour join count statistics calculated by using `nsim` random permutations of `fx` for the given spatial weighting scheme, to establish the ranks of the observed statistics (for each colour) in relation to the `nsim` simulated values.

Usage

```

joincount.mc(fx, listw, nsim, zero.policy=FALSE, alternative="greater",
  spChk=NULL)

```

Arguments

<code>fx</code>	a factor of the same length as the neighbours and weights objects in <code>listw</code>
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>nsim</code>	number of permutations
<code>zero.policy</code>	if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
<code>alternative</code>	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "greater" (default), or "less".
<code>spChk</code>	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>

Value

A list with class `jclist` of lists with class `hctest` and `mc.sim` for each of the `k` colours containing the following components:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the observed statistic.
<code>parameter</code>	the rank of the observed statistic.

method	a character string giving the method used.
data.name	a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
p.value	the pseudo p-value of the test.
alternative	a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
estimate	the mean and variance of the simulated distribution.
res	nsim simulated values of statistic, the final element is the observed statistic

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 Spatial processes, Pion, p. 63-5.

See Also

[joincount.test](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
HICRIME <- cut(COL.OLD$CRIME, breaks=c(0,35,80), labels=c("low","high"))
names(HICRIME) <- rownames(COL.OLD)
joincount.mc(HICRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="B"), nsim=99)
joincount.test(HICRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="B"))
```

joincount.multi *BB, BW and Jtot join count statistic for k-coloured factors*

Description

A function for tallying join counts between same-colour and different colour spatial objects, where neighbour relations are defined by a weights list. Given the global counts in each colour, expected counts and variances are calculated under non-free sampling, and a z-value reported. Since multiple tests are reported, no p-values are given, allowing the user to adjust the significance level applied. Jtot is the count of all different-colour joins.

Usage

```
joincount.multi(fx, listw, zero.policy = FALSE,
  spChk = NULL, adjust.n=TRUE)
## S3 method for class 'jcmulti'
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>fx</code>	a factor of the same length as the neighbours and weights objects in <code>listw</code>
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>zero.policy</code>	if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
<code>adjust.n</code>	default TRUE, if FALSE the number of observations is not adjusted for no-neighbour observations, if TRUE, the number of observations is adjusted consistently (up to and including <code>spdep</code> 0.3-28 the adjustment was inconsistent - thanks to Tomoki NAKAYA for a careful bug report)
<code>spChk</code>	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
<code>x</code>	object to be printed
<code>...</code>	arguments to be passed through for printing

Value

A matrix with class `jcmulti` with row and column names for observed and expected counts, variance, and z-value.

Note

The derivation of the test (Cliff and Ord, 1981, p. 18) assumes that the weights matrix is symmetric. For inherently non-symmetric matrices, such as k-nearest neighbour matrices, `listw2U()` can be used to make the matrix symmetric. In non-symmetric weights matrix cases, the variance of the test statistic may be negative.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 Spatial processes, Pion, p. 20; Upton, G., Fingleton, B. 1985 Spatial data analysis by example: point pattern and quantitative data, Wiley, pp. 158–170.

See Also

[joincount.test](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
HICRIME <- cut(COL.OLD$CRIME, breaks=c(0,35,80), labels=c("low","high"))
names(HICRIME) <- rownames(COL.OLD)
joincount.multi(HICRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="B"))
## Not run:
data(hopkins, package="spData")
image(1:32, 1:32, hopkins[5:36,36:5], breaks=c(-0.5, 3.5, 20),
```

```

col=c("white", "black"))
box()
hopkins.rook.nb <- cell2nb(32, 32, type="rook")
unlist(spweights.constants(nb2listw(hopkins.rook.nb, style="B")))
hopkins.queen.nb <- cell2nb(32, 32, type="queen")
hopkins.bishop.nb <- diffnb(hopkins.rook.nb, hopkins.queen.nb, verbose=FALSE)
hopkins4 <- hopkins[5:36,36:5]
hopkins4[which(hopkins4 > 3, arr.ind=TRUE)] <- 4
hopkins4.f <- factor(hopkins4)
table(hopkins4.f)
joincount.multi(hopkins4.f, nb2listw(hopkins.rook.nb, style="B"))
cat("replicates Upton & Fingleton table 3.4 (p. 166)\n")
joincount.multi(hopkins4.f, nb2listw(hopkins.bishop.nb, style="B"))
cat("replicates Upton & Fingleton table 3.6 (p. 168)\n")
joincount.multi(hopkins4.f, nb2listw(hopkins.queen.nb, style="B"))
cat("replicates Upton & Fingleton table 3.7 (p. 169)\n")

## End(Not run)

```

joincount.test

BB join count statistic for k-coloured factors

Description

The BB join count test for spatial autocorrelation using a spatial weights matrix in weights list form for testing whether same-colour joins occur more frequently than would be expected if the zones were labelled in a spatially random way. The assumptions underlying the test are sensitive to the form of the graph of neighbour relationships and other factors, and results may be checked against those of `joincount.mc` permutations.

Usage

```

joincount.test(fx, listw, zero.policy=NULL, alternative="greater",
  sampling="nonfree", spChk=NULL, adjust.n=TRUE)
## S3 method for class 'jclist'
print(x, ...)

```

Arguments

<code>fx</code>	a factor of the same length as the neighbours and weights objects in <code>listw</code>
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>zero.policy</code>	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if <code>FALSE</code> assign <code>NA</code>
<code>alternative</code>	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "greater" (default), "less" or "two.sided".
<code>sampling</code>	default "nonfree", may be "free"

<code>adjust.n</code>	default TRUE, if FALSE the number of observations is not adjusted for no-neighbour observations, if TRUE, the number of observations is adjusted consistently (up to and including <code>spdep 0.3-28</code> the adjustment was inconsistent - thanks to Tomoki NAKAYA for a careful bug report)
<code>spChk</code>	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
<code>x</code>	object to be printed
<code>...</code>	arguments to be passed through for printing

Value

A list with class `jclist` of lists with class `htest` for each of the `k` colours containing the following components:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the standard deviate of the join count statistic.
<code>p.value</code>	the p-value of the test.
<code>estimate</code>	the value of the observed statistic, its expectation and variance under non-free sampling.
<code>alternative</code>	a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
<code>method</code>	a character string giving the method used.
<code>data.name</code>	a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Note

The derivation of the test (Cliff and Ord, 1981, p. 18) assumes that the weights matrix is symmetric. For inherently non-symmetric matrices, such as `k`-nearest neighbour matrices, `listw2U()` can be used to make the matrix symmetric. In non-symmetric weights matrix cases, the variance of the test statistic may be negative.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 Spatial processes, Pion, pp. 19-20.

See Also

[joincount.mc](#), [joincount.multi](#), [listw2U](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
HICRIME <- cut(COL.OLD$CRIME, breaks=c(0,35,80), labels=c("low","high"))
names(HICRIME) <- rownames(COL.OLD)
joincount.test(HICRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="B"))
joincount.test(HICRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="B"), sampling="free")
```



```

jointcount.test(HICRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="C"))
jointcount.test(HICRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="S"))
jointcount.test(HICRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"))
by(card(COL.nb), HICRIME, summary)
print(is.symmetric.nb(COL.nb))
coords.OLD <- cbind(COL.OLD$X, COL.OLD$Y)
COL.k4.nb <- knn2nb(knearneigh(coords.OLD, 4))
print(is.symmetric.nb(COL.k4.nb))
jointcount.test(HICRIME, nb2listw(COL.k4.nb, style="B"))
cat("Note non-symmetric weights matrix - use listw2U()\n")
jointcount.test(HICRIME, listw2U(nb2listw(COL.k4.nb, style="B")))

```

knearneigh

K nearest neighbours for spatial weights

Description

The function returns a matrix with the indices of points belonging to the set of the k nearest neighbours of each other. If `longlat = TRUE`, Great Circle distances are used. A warning will be given if identical points are found.

Usage

```
knearneigh(x, k=1, longlat = NULL, RANN=TRUE)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	matrix of point coordinates or a <code>SpatialPoints</code> object
<code>k</code>	number of nearest neighbours to be returned
<code>longlat</code>	TRUE if point coordinates are longitude-latitude decimal degrees, in which case distances are measured in kilometers; if <code>x</code> is a <code>SpatialPoints</code> object, the value is taken from the object itself
<code>RANN</code>	logical value, if the <code>RANN</code> package is available, use for finding k nearest neighbours when <code>longlat</code> is FALSE, and when there are no identical points

Details

The underlying C code is based on the `knn` function in the `class` package.

Value

A list of class `knn`

<code>nn</code>	integer matrix of region number ids
<code>np</code>	number of input points
<code>k</code>	input required k
<code>dimension</code>	number of columns of <code>x</code>
<code>x</code>	input coordinates

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[knn](#), [dnearest](#), [knn2nb](#), [nn2](#)

Examples

```

if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  col.knn <- knearneigh(coords, k=4)
  plot(columbus, border="grey")
  plot(knn2nb(col.knn), coords, add=TRUE)
  title(main="K nearest neighbours, k = 4")
}
data(state)
us48.fipsno <- read.geoda(system.file("etc/weights/us48.txt",
  package="spdep")[1])
if (as.numeric(paste(version$major, version$minor, sep="")) < 19) {
  m50.48 <- match(us48.fipsno$"State.name", state.name)
} else {
  m50.48 <- match(us48.fipsno$"State_name", state.name)
}
xy <- as.matrix(as.data.frame(state.center))[m50.48,]
llk4.nb <- knn2nb(knearneigh(xy, k=4, longlat=FALSE))
gck4.nb <- knn2nb(knearneigh(xy, k=4, longlat=TRUE))
plot(llk4.nb, xy)
plot(diffnb(llk4.nb, gck4.nb), xy, add=TRUE, col="red", lty=2)
title(main="Differences between Euclidean and Great Circle k=4 neighbours")
summary(llk4.nb, xy, longlat=TRUE)
summary(gck4.nb, xy, longlat=TRUE)

xy1 <- SpatialPoints((as.data.frame(state.center))[m50.48,],
  proj4string=CRS("+proj=longlat +ellps=GRS80"))
gck4a.nb <- knn2nb(knearneigh(xy1, k=4))
summary(gck4a.nb, xy1)

```

knn2nb

Neighbours list from knn object

Description

The function converts a knn object returned by knearneigh into a neighbours list of class nb with a list of integer vectors containing neighbour region number ids.

Usage

```
knn2nb(knn, row.names = NULL, sym = FALSE)
```

Arguments

knn	A knn object returned by knearneigh
row.names	character vector of region ids to be added to the neighbours list as attribute region.id, default seq(1, nrow(x))
sym	force the output neighbours list to symmetry

Value

The function returns an object of class nb with a list of integer vectors containing neighbour region number ids. See [card](#) for details of “nb” objects.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[knearneigh](#), [card](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  col.knn <- knearneigh(coords, k=4)
  plot(columbus, border="grey")
  plot(knn2nb(col.knn), coords, add=TRUE)
  title(main="K nearest neighbours, k = 4")
}
```

lag.listw

Spatial lag of a numeric vector

Description

Using a listw sparse representation of a spatial weights matrix, compute the lag vector Vx

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'listw'
lag(x, var, zero.policy=NULL, NAOK=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

x	a listw object created for example by nb2listw
var	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in listw
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
NAOK	If 'FALSE', the presence of 'NA' values is regarded as an error; if 'TRUE' then any 'NA' or 'NaN' or 'Inf' values in var are represented as an NA lagged value.
...	additional arguments

Value

a numeric vector the same length as var

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[nb2listw](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
Vx <- lag.listw(nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"), COL.OLD$CRIME)
plot(Vx, COL.OLD$CRIME)
plot(ecdf(COL.OLD$CRIME))
plot(ecdf(Vx), add=TRUE, col.points="red", col.hor="red")
is.na(COL.OLD$CRIME[5]) <- TRUE
VxNA <- lag.listw(nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"), COL.OLD$CRIME, NAOK=TRUE)
```

lagmess

Matrix exponential spatial lag model

Description

The function fits a matrix exponential spatial lag model, using `optim` to find the value of alpha, the spatial coefficient.

Usage

```
lagmess(formula, data = list(), listw, zero.policy = NULL, na.action = na.fail,
  q = 10, start = -2.5, control=list(), method="BFGS", verbose=NULL,
  use_expm=FALSE)
## S3 method for class 'lagmess'
summary(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'lagmess'
```

```

print(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'summary.lagmess'
print(x, digits = max(5, .Options$digits - 3),
      signif.stars = FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'lagmess'
residuals(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'lagmess'
deviance(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'lagmess'
coef(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'lagmess'
fitted(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'lagmess'
logLik(object, ...)

```

Arguments

<code>formula</code>	a symbolic description of the model to be fit. The details of model specification are given for <code>lm()</code>
<code>data</code>	an optional data frame containing the variables in the model. By default the variables are taken from the environment which the function is called.
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>zero.policy</code>	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if <code>FALSE</code> assign <code>NA</code> - causing <code>lagmess()</code> to terminate with an error
<code>na.action</code>	a function (default <code>options("na.action")</code>), can also be <code>na.omit</code> or <code>na.exclude</code> with consequences for residuals and fitted values - in these cases the weights list will be subsetted to remove <code>NA</code> s in the data. It may be necessary to set <code>zero.policy</code> to <code>TRUE</code> because this subsetting may create no-neighbour observations. Note that only weights lists created without using the <code>glist</code> argument to <code>nb2listw</code> may be subsetted.
<code>q</code>	default 10; number of powers of the spatial weights to use
<code>start</code>	starting value for numerical optimization, should be a small negative number
<code>control</code>	control parameters passed to <code>optim</code>
<code>method</code>	default <code>BFGS</code> , method passed to <code>optim</code>
<code>verbose</code>	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> report function values during optimization
<code>use_expm</code>	default <code>FALSE</code> ; if <code>TRUE</code> use <code>expm: :expAtv</code> instead of a truncated power series of <code>W</code>
<code>x, object</code>	Objects of classes <code>lagmess</code> or <code>summary.lagmess</code> to be passed to methods
<code>digits</code>	the number of significant digits to use when printing
<code>signif.stars</code>	logical. If <code>TRUE</code> , "significance stars" are printed for each coefficient.
<code>...</code>	further arguments passed to or from other methods

Details

The underlying spatial lag model:

$$y = \rho W y + X \beta + \varepsilon$$

where ρ is the spatial parameter may be fitted by maximum likelihood. In that case, the log likelihood function includes the logarithm of cumbersome Jacobian term $|I - \rho W|$. If we rewrite the model as:

$$S y = X \beta + \varepsilon$$

we see that in the ML case $S y = (I - \rho W) y$. If W is row-stochastic, S may be expressed as a linear combination of row-stochastic matrices. By pre-computing the matrix $[y W y, W^2 y, \dots, W^{q-1} y]$, the term $S y(\alpha)$ can readily be found by numerical optimization using the matrix exponential approach. α and ρ are related as $\rho = 1 - \exp \alpha$, conditional on the number of matrix power terms taken q .

Value

The function returns an object of class `lagmess` with components:

<code>lmobj</code>	the <code>lm</code> object returned after fitting <code>alpha</code>
<code>alpha</code>	the spatial coefficient
<code>alphase</code>	the standard error of the spatial coefficient using the numerical Hessian
<code>rho</code>	the value of <code>rho</code> implied by <code>alpha</code>
<code>bestmess</code>	the object returned by <code>optim</code>
<code>q</code>	the number of powers of the spatial weights used
<code>start</code>	the starting value for numerical optimization used
<code>na.action</code>	(possibly) named vector of excluded or omitted observations if non-default <code>na.action</code> argument used
<code>nullll</code>	the log likelihood of the aspatial model for the same data

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no> and Eric Blankmeyer

References

J. P. LeSage and R. K. Pace (2007) A matrix exponential specification. *Journal of Econometrics*, 140, 190-214; J. P. LeSage and R. K. Pace (2009) *Introduction to Spatial Econometrics*. CRC Press, Chapter 9.

See Also

[lagsarlm](#), [optim](#)

Examples

```

data(baltimore, package="spData")
baltimore$AGE <- ifelse(baltimore$AGE < 1, 1, baltimore$AGE)
lw <- nb2listw(knn2nb(knearneigh(cbind(baltimore$X, baltimore$Y), k=7)))
obj1 <- lm(log(PRICE) ~ PATIO + log(AGE) + log(SQFT),
  data=baltimore)
lm.morantest(obj1, lw)
lm.LMtests(obj1, lw, test="all")
system.time(obj2 <- lagmess(log(PRICE) ~ PATIO + log(AGE) + log(SQFT), data=baltimore, listw=lw))
summary(obj2)
system.time(obj2a <- lagmess(log(PRICE) ~ PATIO + log(AGE) + log(SQFT), data=baltimore, listw=lw,
  use_expm=TRUE))
summary(obj2a)
obj3 <- lagsarlm(log(PRICE) ~ PATIO + log(AGE) + log(SQFT), data=baltimore, listw=lw)
summary(obj3)

data(boston, package="spData")
lw <- nb2listw(boston.soi)
gp2 <- lagsarlm(log(CMEDV) ~ CRIM + ZN + INDUS + CHAS + I(NOX^2) + I(RM^2)
  + AGE + log(DIS) + log(RAD) + TAX + PTRATIO + B + log(LSTAT),
  data=boston.c, lw, method="Matrix")
summary(gp2)
gp2a <- lagmess(CMEDV ~ CRIM + ZN + INDUS + CHAS + I(NOX^2) + I(RM^2)
  + AGE + log(DIS) + log(RAD) + TAX + PTRATIO + B + log(LSTAT),
  data=boston.c, lw)
summary(gp2a)

```

lagsarlm

Spatial simultaneous autoregressive lag model estimation

Description

The `lagsarlm` function provides Maximum likelihood estimation of spatial simultaneous autoregressive lag and spatial Durbin (mixed) models of the form:

$$y = \rho W y + X \beta + \varepsilon$$

where ρ is found by `optimize()` first, and β and other parameters by generalized least squares subsequently (one-dimensional search using `optim` performs badly on some platforms). In the spatial Durbin (mixed) model, the spatially lagged independent variables are added to X . Note that interpretation of the fitted coefficients should use impact measures, because of the feedback loops induced by the data generation process for this model. With one of the sparse matrix methods, larger numbers of observations can be handled, but the `interval=` argument may need be set when the weights are not row-standardised.

The `spBreg_lag` function is an early-release version of the Matlab Spatial Econometrics Toolbox function `sar_g.m`, using drawing by inversion, and not accommodating heteroskedastic disturbances.

Usage

```
lagsarlm(formula, data = list(), listw,
na.action, type="lag", method="eigen", quiet=NULL,
zero.policy=NULL, interval=NULL, tol.solve=1.0e-10, trs=NULL,
control=list())
spBreg_lag(formula, data = list(), listw, na.action, type="lag",
zero.policy=NULL, control=list())
```

Arguments

formula	a symbolic description of the model to be fit. The details of model specification are given for <code>lm()</code>
data	an optional data frame containing the variables in the model. By default the variables are taken from the environment which the function is called.
listw	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
na.action	a function (default <code>options("na.action")</code>), can also be <code>na.omit</code> or <code>na.exclude</code> with consequences for residuals and fitted values - in these cases the weights list will be subsetted to remove NAs in the data. It may be necessary to set <code>zero.policy</code> to <code>TRUE</code> because this subsetting may create no-neighbour observations. Note that only weights lists created without using the <code>glist</code> argument to <code>nb2listw</code> may be subsetted.
type	default "lag", may be set to "mixed"; when "mixed", the lagged intercept is dropped for spatial weights style "W", that is row-standardised weights, but otherwise included; "Durbin" may be used instead of "mixed"
method	"eigen" (default) - the Jacobian is computed as the product of $(1 - \rho \cdot \text{eigenvalue})$ using <code>eigenw</code> , and "spam" or "Matrix_J" for strictly symmetric weights lists of styles "B" and "C", or made symmetric by similarity (Ord, 1975, Appendix C) if possible for styles "W" and "S", using code from the <code>spam</code> or <code>Matrix</code> packages to calculate the determinant; "Matrix" and "spam_update" provide updating Cholesky decomposition methods; "LU" provides an alternative sparse matrix decomposition approach. In addition, there are "Chebyshev" and Monte Carlo "MC" approximate log-determinant methods; the Smirnov/Anselin (2009) trace approximation is available as "moments". Three methods: "SE_classic", "SE_whichMin", and "SE_interp" are provided experimentally, the first to attempt to emulate the behaviour of Spatial Econometrics toolbox ML fitting functions. All use grids of log determinant values, and the latter two attempt to ameliorate some features of "SE_classic".
quiet	default <code>NULL</code> , use <code>!verbose</code> global option value; if <code>FALSE</code> , reports function values during optimization.
zero.policy	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if <code>FALSE</code> (default) assign <code>NA</code> - causing <code>lagsarlm()</code> to terminate with an error
interval	default is <code>NULL</code> , search interval for autoregressive parameter
tol.solve	the tolerance for detecting linear dependencies in the columns of matrices to be inverted - passed to <code>solve()</code> (default=1.0e-10). This may be used if necessary

	to extract coefficient standard errors (for instance lowering to 1e-12), but errors in <code>solve()</code> may constitute indications of poorly scaled variables: if the variables have scales differing much from the autoregressive coefficient, the values in this matrix may be very different in scale, and inverting such a matrix is analytically possible by definition, but numerically unstable; rescaling the RHS variables alleviates this better than setting <code>tol.solve</code> to a very small value
<code>trs</code>	default NULL, if given, a vector of powered spatial weights matrix traces output by <code>trW</code> ; when given, insert the asymptotic analytical values into the numerical Hessian instead of the approximated values; may be used to get around some problems raised when the numerical Hessian is poorly conditioned, generating NaNs in subsequent operations; the use of <code>trs</code> is recommended
<code>control</code>	list of extra control arguments - see section below

Details

The asymptotic standard error of ρ is only computed when `method=eigen`, because the full matrix operations involved would be costly for large n typically associated with the choice of `method="spam"` or `"Matrix"`. The same applies to the coefficient covariance matrix. Taken as the asymptotic matrix from the literature, it is typically badly scaled, and with the elements involving ρ being very small, while other parts of the matrix can be very large (often many orders of magnitude in difference). It often happens that the `tol.solve` argument needs to be set to a smaller value than the default, or the RHS variables can be centred or reduced in range.

Versions of the package from 0.4-38 include numerical Hessian values where asymptotic standard errors are not available. This change has been introduced to permit the simulation of distributions for impact measures. The warnings made above with regard to variable scaling also apply in this case.

Note that the `fitted()` function for the output object assumes that the response variable may be reconstructed as the sum of the trend, the signal, and the noise (residuals). Since the values of the response variable are known, their spatial lags are used to calculate signal components (Cressie 1993, p. 564). This differs from other software, including GeoDa, which does not use knowledge of the response variable in making predictions for the fitting data.

Value

A list object of class `sarlm`

<code>type</code>	"lag" or "mixed"
<code>rho</code>	simultaneous autoregressive lag coefficient
<code>coefficients</code>	GLS coefficient estimates
<code>rest.se</code>	asymptotic standard errors if <code>ase=TRUE</code> , otherwise approximate numerical Hessian-based values
<code>LL</code>	log likelihood value at computed optimum
<code>s2</code>	GLS residual variance
<code>SSE</code>	sum of squared GLS errors
<code>parameters</code>	number of parameters estimated

logLik_lm.model	Log likelihood of the linear model for $\rho = 0$
AIC_lm.model	AIC of the linear model for $\rho = 0$
method	the method used to calculate the Jacobian
call	the call used to create this object
residuals	GLS residuals
tarX	model matrix of the GLS model
tary	response of the GLS model
y	response of the linear model for $\rho = 0$
X	model matrix of the linear model for $\rho = 0$
opt	object returned from numerical optimisation
fitted.values	Difference between residuals and response variable
se.fit	Not used yet
ase	TRUE if method=eigen
rho.se	if ase=TRUE, the asymptotic standard error of ρ , otherwise approximate numerical Hessian-based value
LMtest	if ase=TRUE, the Lagrange Multiplier test for the absence of spatial autocorrelation in the lag model residuals
resvar	the asymptotic coefficient covariance matrix for (s2, rho, B)
zero.policy	zero.policy for this model
aliased	the aliased explanatory variables (if any)
listw_style	the style of the spatial weights used
interval	the line search interval used to find ρ
fdHess	the numerical Hessian-based coefficient covariance matrix for (rho, B) if computed
optimHess	if TRUE and fdHess returned, optim used to calculate Hessian at optimum
insert	if TRUE and fdHess returned, the asymptotic analytical values are inserted into the numerical Hessian instead of the approximated values, and its size increased to include the first row/column for sigma2
LLNulllm	Log-likelihood of the null linear model
timings	processing timings
f_calls	number of calls to the log likelihood function during optimization
hf_calls	number of calls to the log likelihood function during numerical Hessian computation
intern_classic	a data frame of detval matrix row choices used by the SE toolbox classic method
na.action	(possibly) named vector of excluded or omitted observations if non-default na.action argument used

The internal `sar.lag.mixed.*` functions return the value of the log likelihood function at ρ .

Control arguments

- tol.opt:** the desired accuracy of the optimization - passed to `optimize()` (default=square root of double precision machine tolerance, a larger root may be used needed, see `help(boston)` for an example)
- fdHess:** default NULL, then set to (method != "eigen") internally; use `fdHess` to compute an approximate Hessian using finite differences when using sparse matrix methods; used to make a coefficient covariance matrix when the number of observations is large; may be turned off to save resources if need be
- optimHess:** default FALSE, use `fdHess` from **nlme**, if TRUE, use `optim` to calculate Hessian at optimum
- optimHessMethod:** default "optimHess", may be "nlm" or one of the `optim` methods
- compiled_sse:** default FALSE; logical value used in the log likelihood function to choose compiled code for computing SSE
- Imult:** default 2; used for preparing the Cholesky decompositions for updating in the Jacobian function
- super:** if NULL (default), set to FALSE to use a simplicial decomposition for the sparse Cholesky decomposition and method "Matrix_J", set to `as.logical(NA)` for method "Matrix", if TRUE, use a supernodal decomposition
- cheb_q:** default 5; highest power of the approximating polynomial for the Chebyshev approximation
- MC_p:** default 16; number of random variates
- MC_m:** default 30; number of products of random variates matrix and spatial weights matrix
- spamPivot:** default "MMD", alternative "RCM"
- in_coef** default 0.1, coefficient value for initial Cholesky decomposition in "spam_update"
- type** default "MC", used with method "moments"; alternatives "mult" and "moments", for use if `trs` is missing, `trW`
- correct** default TRUE, used with method "moments" to compute the Smirnov/Anselin correction term
- trunc** default TRUE, used with method "moments" to truncate the Smirnov/Anselin correction term
- SE_method** default "LU", may be "MC"
- nrho** default 200, as in SE toolbox; the size of the first stage Indet grid; it may be reduced to for example 40
- interp** default 2000, as in SE toolbox; the size of the second stage Indet grid
- small_asy** default TRUE; if the method is not "eigen", use asymmetric covariances rather than numerical Hessian ones if `n <= small`
- small** default 1500; threshold number of observations for asymmetric covariances when the method is not "eigen"
- SEIndet** default NULL, may be used to pass a pre-computed SE toolbox style matrix of coefficients and their Indet values to the "SE_classic" and "SE_whichMin" methods
- LU_order** default FALSE; used in "LU_prepermutate", note warnings given for `lu` method
- pre_eig** default NULL; may be used to pass a pre-computed vector of eigenvalues

Extra Bayesian control arguments

ldet_method default “SE_classic”; equivalent to the method argument in lagsarlm
interval default c(-1, 1); used unmodified or set internally by jacobianSetup
ndraw default 2500L; integer total number of draws
nomit default 500L; integer total number of omitted burn-in draws
thin default 1L; integer thinning proportion
verbose default FALSE; inverse of quiet argument in lagsarlm
detval default NULL; not yet in use, precomputed matrix of log determinants
prior a list with the following components:
Tbeta default NULL; values of the betas variance-covariance matrix, set to diag(k)*1e+12 if NULL
c_beta default NULL; values of the betas set to 0 if NULL
rho default 0.5; value of the autoregressive coefficient
sige default 1; value of the residual variance
nu default 0; informative Gamma(nu,d0) prior on sige
d0 default 0; informative Gamma(nu,d0) prior on sige
a1 default 1.01; parameter for beta(a1,a2) prior on rho
a2 default 1.01; parameter for beta(a1,a2) prior on rho

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>, with thanks to Andrew Bernat for contributions to the asymptotic standard error code.

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 *Spatial processes*, Pion; Ord, J. K. 1975 Estimation methods for models of spatial interaction, *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 70, 120-126; Anselin, L. 1988 *Spatial econometrics: methods and models*. (Dordrecht: Kluwer); Anselin, L. 1995 SpaceStat, a software program for the analysis of spatial data, version 1.80. Regional Research Institute, West Virginia University, Morgantown, WV; Anselin L, Bera AK (1998) Spatial dependence in linear regression models with an introduction to spatial econometrics. In: Ullah A, Giles DEA (eds) Handbook of applied economic statistics. Marcel Dekker, New York, pp. 237-289; Cressie, N. A. C. 1993 *Statistics for spatial data*, Wiley, New York; LeSage J and RK Pace (2009) Introduction to Spatial Econometrics. CRC Press, Boca Raton.

Roger Bivand, Gianfranco Piras (2015). Comparing Implementations of Estimation Methods for Spatial Econometrics. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 63(18), 1-36. <https://www.jstatsoft.org/v63/i18/>.

Bivand, R. S., Hauke, J., and Kossowski, T. (2013). Computing the Jacobian in Gaussian spatial autoregressive models: An illustrated comparison of available methods. *Geographical Analysis*, 45(2), 150-179.

See Also

[lm](#), [errorsarlm](#), [summary.sarlm](#), [eigenw](#), [predict.sarlm](#), [impacts.sarlm](#), [residuals.sarlm](#), [do_ldet](#)

Examples

```

data(oldcol)
COL.lag.eig <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"), method="eigen", quiet=FALSE)
summary(COL.lag.eig, correlation=TRUE)
COL.lag.eig$fdHess
COL.lag.eig$resvar
W <- as(nb2listw(COL.nb), "CsparseMatrix")
trMatc <- trW(W, type="mult")
COL.lag.eig1 <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"), control=list(fdHess=TRUE), trs=trMatc)
COL.lag.eig1$fdHess
system.time(COL.lag.M <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb), method="Matrix", quiet=FALSE))
summary(COL.lag.M)
impacts(COL.lag.M, listw=nb2listw(COL.nb))
## Not run:
system.time(COL.lag.sp <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb), method="spam", quiet=FALSE))
summary(COL.lag.sp)

## End(Not run)
COL.lag.B <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb, style="B"))
summary(COL.lag.B, correlation=TRUE)
COL.mixed.B <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb, style="B"), type="mixed", tol.solve=1e-9)
summary(COL.mixed.B, correlation=TRUE)
COL.mixed.W <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"), type="mixed")
summary(COL.mixed.W, correlation=TRUE)
NA.COL.OLD <- COL.OLD
NA.COL.OLD$CRIME[20:25] <- NA
COL.lag.NA <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=NA.COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb), na.action=na.exclude,
  control=list(tol.opt=.Machine$double.eps^0.4))
COL.lag.NA$na.action
COL.lag.NA
resid(COL.lag.NA)
## Not run:
data(boston, package="spData")
gp2mM <- lagsarlm(log(CMEDV) ~ CRIM + ZN + INDUS + CHAS + I(NOX^2) +
  I(RM^2) + AGE + log(DIS) + log(RAD) + TAX + PTRATIO + B + log(LSTAT),
  data=boston.c, nb2listw(boston soi), type="mixed", method="Matrix")
summary(gp2mM)
W <- as(nb2listw(boston soi), "CsparseMatrix")
trMatb <- trW(W, type="mult")
gp2mMi <- lagsarlm(log(CMEDV) ~ CRIM + ZN + INDUS + CHAS + I(NOX^2) +
  I(RM^2) + AGE + log(DIS) + log(RAD) + TAX + PTRATIO + B + log(LSTAT),
  data=boston.c, nb2listw(boston soi), type="mixed", method="Matrix",
  trs=trMatb)
summary(gp2mMi)

```

```
## End(Not run)
summary(COL.lag.eig)
COL.lag.Bayes <- spBreg_lag(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"))
summary(COL.lag.Bayes)
set.seed(1)
summary(impacts(COL.lag.Bayes, tr=trMatc), short=TRUE, zstats=TRUE)
## Not run:
data(elect80, package="spData")
lw <- nb2listw(e80_queen, zero.policy=TRUE)
el_ml <- lagsarlm(log(pc_turnout) ~ log(pc_college) + log(pc_homeownership)
  + log(pc_income), data=elect80, listw=lw, zero.policy=TRUE, method="LU")
summary(el_ml)
set.seed(1)
el_B <- spBreg_lag(log(pc_turnout) ~ log(pc_college) + log(pc_homeownership)
  + log(pc_income), data=elect80, listw=lw, zero.policy=TRUE)
summary(el_B)
el_ml$timings
attr(el_B, "timings")

## End(Not run)
```

lee

*Compute Lee's statistic***Description**

A simple function to compute Lee's L statistic for bivariate spatial data;

$$L(x, y) = \frac{n}{\sum_{i=1}^n (\sum_{j=1}^n w_{ij})^2} \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n (\sum_{j=1}^n w_{ij} (x_i - \bar{x})) (\sum_{j=1}^n w_{ij} (y_j - \bar{y}))}{\sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2} \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^n (y_i - \bar{y})^2}}$$

Usage

```
lee(x, y, listw, n, S2, zero.policy=NULL, NAOK=FALSE)
```

Arguments

x	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in listw
y	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in listw
listw	a listw object created for example by nb2listw
n	number of zones
S2	Sum of squared sum of weights by rows.
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
NAOK	if 'TRUE' then any 'NA' or 'NaN' or 'Inf' values in x are passed on to the foreign function. If 'FALSE', the presence of 'NA' or 'NaN' or 'Inf' values is regarded as an error.

Value

a list of

L	Lee's L statistic
local L	Lee's local L statistic

Author(s)

Roger Bivand and Virgilio Gómez-Rubio <Virgilio.Gomez@uclm.es>

References

Lee (2001). Developing a bivariate spatial association measure: An integration of Pearson's r and Moran's I . *J Geograph Syst* 3: 369-385

See Also

[lee.mc](#)

Examples

```
data(boston, package="spData")
lw<-nb2listw(boston.soi)

x<-boston.c$CMEDV
y<-boston.c$CRIM
z<-boston.c$RAD

Lxy<-lee(x, y, lw, length(x), zero.policy=TRUE)
Lxz<-lee(x, z, lw, length(x), zero.policy=TRUE)
```

lee.mc

Permutation test for Lee's L statistic

Description

A permutation test for Lee's L statistic calculated by using `nsim` random permutations of `x` and `y` for the given spatial weighting scheme, to establish the rank of the observed statistic in relation to the `nsim` simulated values.

Usage

```
lee.mc(x, y, listw, nsim, zero.policy=NULL, alternative="greater",
       na.action=na.fail, spChk=NULL, return_boot=FALSE)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in <code>listw</code>
<code>y</code>	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in <code>listw</code>
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>nsim</code>	number of permutations
<code>zero.policy</code>	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
<code>alternative</code>	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "greater" (default), or "less".
<code>na.action</code>	a function (default <code>na.fail</code>), can also be <code>na.omit</code> or <code>na.exclude</code> - in these cases the weights list will be subsetted to remove NAs in the data. It may be necessary to set <code>zero.policy</code> to TRUE because this subsetting may create no-neighbour observations. Note that only weights lists created without using the <code>glist</code> argument to <code>nb2listw</code> may be subsetted. <code>na.pass</code> is not permitted because it is meaningless in a permutation test.
<code>spChk</code>	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
<code>return_boot</code>	return an object of class <code>boot</code> from the equivalent permutation bootstrap rather than an object of class <code>hctest</code>

Value

A list with class `hctest` and `mc.sim` containing the following components:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the observed Lee's L.
<code>parameter</code>	the rank of the observed Lee's L.
<code>p.value</code>	the pseudo p-value of the test.
<code>alternative</code>	a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
<code>method</code>	a character string giving the method used.
<code>data.name</code>	a character string giving the name(s) of the data, and the number of simulations.
<code>res</code>	<code>nsim</code> simulated values of statistic, final value is observed statistic

Author(s)

Roger Bivand, Virgilio Gómez-Rubio <Virgilio.Gomez@uclm.es>

References

Lee (2001). Developing a bivariate spatial association measure: An integration of Pearson's r and Moran's I . *J Geograph Syst* 3: 369-385

See Also

[lee](#)

Examples

```

data(boston, package="spData")
lw<-nb2listw(boston.soi)

x<-boston.c$CMEDV
y<-boston.c$CRIM

lee.mc(x, y, nsim=99, lw, zero.policy=TRUE, alternative="less")

#Test with missing values
x[1:5]<-NA
y[3:7]<-NA

lee.mc(x, y, nsim=99, lw, zero.policy=TRUE, alternative="less",
       na.action=na.omit)

```

lee.test

*Lee's L test for spatial autocorrelation***Description**

Lee's L test for spatial autocorrelation using a spatial weights matrix in weights list form. The assumptions underlying the test are sensitive to the form of the graph of neighbour relationships and other factors, and results may be checked against those of `lee.mc` permutations.

Usage

```

lee.test(x, y, listw, zero.policy=NULL,
        alternative="greater", na.action=na.fail, spChk=NULL)

```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in <code>listw</code>
<code>y</code>	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in <code>listw</code>
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>zero.policy</code>	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if <code>FALSE</code> assign <code>NA</code>
<code>alternative</code>	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of <code>greater</code> (default), <code>less</code> or <code>two.sided</code> .
<code>na.action</code>	a function (default <code>na.fail</code>), can also be <code>na.omit</code> or <code>na.exclude</code> - in these cases the weights list will be subsetted to remove NAs in the data. It may be necessary to set <code>zero.policy</code> to <code>TRUE</code> because this subsetting may create no-neighbour observations. Note that only weights lists created without using the <code>glist</code> argument to <code>nb2listw</code> may be subsetted. If <code>na.pass</code> is used, zero is substituted for <code>NA</code> values in calculating the spatial lag
<code>spChk</code>	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, <code>TRUE</code> , or <code>FALSE</code> , default <code>NULL</code> to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>

Value

A list with class `htest` containing the following components:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the standard deviate of Lee's L.
<code>p.value</code>	the p-value of the test.
<code>estimate</code>	the value of the observed Lee's L, its expectation and variance under the method assumption.
<code>alternative</code>	a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
<code>method</code>	a character string giving the assumption used for calculating the standard deviate.
<code>data.name</code>	a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Note

See Lee (2004) for details on how the asymptotic expectation and variance of Lee's L is computed. In particular, check Lee (2004), table 1, page 1690.

This test may fail for large datasets as the computation of the asymptotic expectation and variance requires the use of dense matrices.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand and Virgilio Gómez-Rubio <Virgilio.Gomez@uclm.es>

References

Lee (2004). A generalized significance testing method for global measures of spatial association: an extension of the Mantel test. *Environment and Planning A* 2004, volume 36, pages 1687 - 1703

See Also

[lee](#), [lee.mc](#), [listw2U](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
col.W <- nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W")
crime <- COL.OLD$CRIME

lee.test(crime, crime, col.W, zero.policy=TRUE)

#Test with missing values
x<-crime
y<-crime
x[1:5]<-NA
y[3:7]<-NA

lee.test(x, y, col.W, zero.policy=TRUE, na.action=na.omit)
# lee.test(x, y, col.W, zero.policy=TRUE)#Stops with an error
```

```
data(boston, package="spData")
lw<-nb2listw(boston.soi)

x<-boston.c$MEDV
y<-boston.c$CRIM

lee.test(x, y, lw, zero.policy=TRUE, alternative="less")

#Test with missing values
x[1:5]<-NA
y[3:7]<-NA

lee.test(x, y, lw, zero.policy=TRUE, alternative="less", na.action=na.omit)
```

lextrB

Find extreme eigenvalues of binary symmetric spatial weights

Description

The functions find extreme eigenvalues of binary symmetric spatial weights, when these form planar graphs; general weights are not permitted. `l_max` finds the largest eigenvalue using Rayleigh quotient methods of any “listw” object. `lextrB` first calls `l_max`, and uses its output to find the smallest eigenvalue in addition for binary symmetric spatial weights. `lextrW` extends these to find the smallest eigenvalue for intrinsically symmetric row-standardized binary weights matrices (transformed to symmetric through similarity internally). `lextrS` does the same for variance-stabilized (“S” style) intrinsically symmetric binary weights matrices (transformed to symmetric through similarity internally).

Usage

```
lextrB(lw, zero.policy = TRUE, control = list())
lextrW(lw, zero.policy=TRUE, control=list())
lextrS(lw, zero.policy=TRUE, control=list())
l_max(lw, zero.policy=TRUE, control=list())
```

Arguments

<code>lw</code>	a binary symmetric listw object from, for example, <code>nb2listw</code> with style “B” for <code>lextrB</code> , style “W” for <code>lextrW</code> and style “S” for <code>lextrS</code> ; for <code>l_max</code> , the object may be asymmetric and does not have to be binary
<code>zero.policy</code>	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
<code>control</code>	a list of control arguments

Value

The functions return approximations to the extreme eigenvalues with the eigenvectors returned as attributes of this object.

Control arguments

- trace** report values in while loops, default NULL assuming FALSE; logical
- tol** tolerance for breaking while loops, default `.Machine$double.eps^(1/2)`; numeric
- maxiter** maximum number of iterations in while loops, default `6 * (length(lw$neighbours) - 2)`; integer
- useC** use C code, default TRUE, logical (not in `l_max`)

Note

It may be necessary to modify control arguments if warnings about lack of convergence are seen.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand, Yongwan Chun, Daniel Griffith

References

Griffith, D. A. (2004). Extreme eigenfunctions of adjacency matrices for planar graphs employed in spatial analyses. *Linear Algebra and its Applications*, 388:201–219.

Examples

```
data(boston, package="spData")
ab.listb <- nb2listw(boston.soi, style="B")
er <- range(eigenw(ab.listb))
er
res_1 <- lextrB(ab.listb)
c(res_1)
#if (require(igraph)) {
# B <- as(ab.listb, "symmetricMatrix")
# n <- length(boston.soi)
# f2 <- function(x, extra=NULL) {as.vector(B %*% x)}
# ar1 <- arpack(f2, sym=TRUE, options=list(n=n, nev=1, ncv=8,
#   which="LA", maxiter=200))
# print(ar1$values)
```

```

# At line 409 of file dsaupd.f: Fortran runtime error: Actual string
# length is shorter than the declared one for dummy argument 'which' (0/2)
# arn <- arpack(f2, sym=TRUE, options=list(n=n, nev=1, ncv=8,
#   which="SA", maxiter=200))
# print(arn$values)
# At line 409 of file dsaupd.f: Fortran runtime error: Actual string
# length is shorter than the declared one for dummy argument 'which' (0/2)
# ar1 <- arpack(f2, sym=TRUE, options=list(n=n, nev=2, ncv=8,
#   which="BE", maxiter=300))
# "BE" gives: At line 558 of file dsaup2.f: Fortran runtime error:
# Index '9' of dimension 1 of array 'bounds' above upper bound of 8
# "BE"
# print(ar1$values)
#}
k5 <- knn2nb(knearneigh(boston.utm, k=5))
c(l_max(nb2listw(k5, style="B")))
max(Re(eigenw(nb2listw(k5, style="B"))))
c(l_max(nb2listw(k5, style="C")))
max(Re(eigenw(nb2listw(k5, style="C"))))
ab.listw <- nb2listw(boston.soi, style="W")
er <- range(eigenw(similar.listw(ab.listw)))
er
res_1 <- lextrW(ab.listw)
c(res_1)
#if (require(igraph)) {
# B <- as(similar.listw(ab.listw), "symmetricMatrix")
# ar1 <- arpack(f2, sym=TRUE, options=list(n=n, nev=1, ncv=8,
#   which="LA", maxiter=400))
# print(ar1$values)
# At line 409 of file dsaupd.f: Fortran runtime error: Actual string
# length is shorter than the declared one for dummy argument 'which' (0/2)
# arn <- arpack(f2, sym=TRUE, options=list(n=n, nev=1, ncv=8,
#   which="SA", maxiter=400))
# print(arn$values)
# At line 409 of file dsaupd.f: Fortran runtime error: Actual string
# length is shorter than the declared one for dummy argument 'which' (0/2)
# ar1 <- arpack(f2, sym=TRUE, options=list(n=n, nev=2, ncv=8,
#   which="BE", maxiter=300))
# "BE" gives: At line 558 of file dsaup2.f: Fortran runtime error:
# Index '9' of dimension 1 of array 'bounds' above upper bound of 8
# print(ar1$values)
#}

ab.listw <- nb2listw(boston.soi, style="S")
er <- range(eigenw(similar.listw(ab.listw)))
er
res_1 <- lextrS(ab.listw)
c(res_1)

#if (require(igraph)) {
# B <- as(similar.listw(ab.listw), "symmetricMatrix")
# ar1 <- arpack(f2, sym=TRUE, options=list(n=n, nev=1, ncv=8,
#   which="LA", maxiter=300))

```

```

# print(ar1$values)
# At line 409 of file dsaupd.f: Fortran runtime error: Actual string
# length is shorter than the declared one for dummy argument 'which' (0/2)
# arn <- arpack(f2, sym=TRUE, options=list(n=n, nev=1, ncv=8,
#   which="SA", maxiter=300))
# print(arn$values)
# At line 409 of file dsaupd.f: Fortran runtime error: Actual string
# length is shorter than the declared one for dummy argument 'which' (0/2)
# ar1 <- arpack(f2, sym=TRUE, options=list(n=n, nev=2, ncv=8,
#   which="BE", maxiter=300))
# "BE" gives: At line 558 of file dsaup2.f: Fortran runtime error:
# Index '9' of dimension 1 of array 'bounds' above upper bound of 8
# print(ar1$values)
#}

```

listw2sn

Spatial neighbour sparse representation

Description

The function makes a "spatial neighbour" object representation (similar to the S-PLUS spatial statistics module representation of a "listw" spatial weights object. `sn2listw()` is the inverse function to `listw2sn()`, creating a "listw" object from a "spatial neighbour" object. The `as.spam.listw` method converts a "listw" object to a sparse matrix as defined in the **spam** package, using `listw2sn()`.

Usage

```

listw2sn(listw)
sn2listw(sn)
as.spam.listw(listw)

```

Arguments

<code>listw</code>	a listw object from for example <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>sn</code>	a <code>spatial.neighbour</code> object

Value

`listw2sn()` returns a data frame with three columns, and with class `spatial.neighbour`:

<code>from</code>	region number id for the start of the link (S-PLUS <code>row.id</code>)
<code>to</code>	region number id for the end of the link (S-PLUS <code>col.id</code>)
<code>weights</code>	weight for this link

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also[nb2listw](#)**Examples**

```

if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus)
  col.listw <- nb2listw(col.gal.nb)
  col.listw$neighbours[[1]]
  col.listw$weights[[1]]
  col.sn <- listw2sn(col.listw)
  str(col.sn)
  ## Not run:
  col.sp <- as.spam.listw(col.listw)
  str(col.sp)

  ## End(Not run)
}

```

lm.LMtests

Lagrange Multiplier diagnostics for spatial dependence in linear models

Description

The function reports the estimates of tests chosen among five statistics for testing for spatial dependence in linear models. The statistics are the simple LM test for error dependence (LMerr), the simple LM test for a missing spatially lagged dependent variable (LMlag), variants of these robust to the presence of the other (RLMerr, RLMlag - RLMerr tests for error dependence in the possible presence of a missing lagged dependent variable, RLMlag the other way round), and a portmanteau test (SARMA, in fact LMerr + RLMlag). Note: from spdep 0.3-32, the value of the weights matrix trace term is returned correctly for both underlying symmetric and asymmetric neighbour lists, before 0.3-32, the value was wrong for listw objects based on asymmetric neighbour lists, such as k-nearest neighbours (thanks to Luc Anselin for finding the bug).

Usage

```

lm.LMtests(model, listw, zero.policy=NULL, test="LMerr", spChk=NULL, naSubset=TRUE)
## S3 method for class 'LMtestlist'
print(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'LMtestlist'
summary(object, p.adjust.method="none", ...)
## S3 method for class 'LMtestlist.summary'
print(x, digits=max(3, getOption("digits") - 2), ...)

```

Arguments

<code>model</code>	an object of class <code>lm</code> returned by <code>lm</code> , or optionally a vector of externally calculated residuals (run through <code>na.omit</code> if any NAs present) for use when only "LMerr" is chosen; weights and offsets should not be used in the <code>lm</code> object
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code> , expected to be row-standardised (W-style)
<code>zero.policy</code>	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
<code>test</code>	a character vector of tests requested chosen from LMerr, LMlag, RLMerr, RLMlag, SARMA; test="all" computes all the tests.
<code>spChk</code>	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
<code>naSubset</code>	default TRUE to subset <code>listw</code> object for omitted observations in <code>model</code> object (this is a change from earlier behaviour, when the <code>model\$na.action</code> component was ignored, and the <code>listw</code> object had to be subsetted by hand)
<code>x, object</code>	object to be printed
<code>p.adjust.method</code>	a character string specifying the probability value adjustment (see p.adjust) for multiple tests, default "none"
<code>digits</code>	minimum number of significant digits to be used for most numbers
<code>...</code>	printing arguments to be passed through

Details

The two types of dependence are for spatial lag ρ and spatial error λ :

$$\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{X}\beta + \rho\mathbf{W}_{(1)}\mathbf{y} + \mathbf{u},$$

$$\mathbf{u} = \lambda\mathbf{W}_{(2)}\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{e}$$

where \mathbf{e} is a well-behaved, uncorrelated error term. Tests for a missing spatially lagged dependent variable test that $\rho = 0$, tests for spatial autocorrelation of the error \mathbf{u} test whether $\lambda = 0$. \mathbf{W} is a spatial weights matrix; for the tests used here they are identical.

Value

A list of class `LMtestlist` of `hctest` objects, each with:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the Lagrange Multiplier test.
<code>parameter</code>	number of degrees of freedom
<code>p.value</code>	the p-value of the test.
<code>method</code>	a character string giving the method used.
<code>data.name</code>	a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no> and Andrew Bernat

References

Anselin, L. 1988 Spatial econometrics: methods and models. (Dordrecht: Kluwer); Anselin, L., Bera, A. K., Florax, R. and Yoon, M. J. 1996 Simple diagnostic tests for spatial dependence. *Regional Science and Urban Economics*, 26, 77–104.

See Also

[lm](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
oldcrime.lm <- lm(CRIME ~ HOVAL + INC, data = COL.OLD)
summary(oldcrime.lm)
res <- lm.LMtests(oldcrime.lm, nb2listw(COL.nb), test=c("LMerr", "LMlag",
  "RLMerr", "RLMlag", "SARMA"))
summary(res)
lm.LMtests(oldcrime.lm, nb2listw(COL.nb))
lm.LMtests(residuals(oldcrime.lm), nb2listw(COL.nb))
```

lm.morantest

Moran's I test for residual spatial autocorrelation

Description

Moran's I test for spatial autocorrelation in residuals from an estimated linear model (`lm()`). The helper function `listw2U()` constructs a weights list object corresponding to the sparse matrix $\frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{W} + \mathbf{W}')$

Usage

```
lm.morantest(model, listw, zero.policy=NULL, alternative = "greater",
  spChk=NULL, resfun=weighted.residuals, naSubset=TRUE)
listw2U(listw)
```

Arguments

<code>model</code>	an object of class <code>lm</code> returned by <code>lm</code> ; weights may be specified in the <code>lm</code> fit, but offsets should not be used
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>zero.policy</code>	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if <code>FALSE</code> assign <code>NA</code>

alternative	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "greater" (default), "less" or "two.sided".
spChk	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
resfun	default: <code>weighted.residuals</code> ; the function to be used to extract residuals from the lm object, may be <code>residuals</code> , <code>weighted.residuals</code> , <code>rstandard</code> , or <code>rstudent</code>
naSubset	default TRUE to subset listw object for omitted observations in model object (this is a change from earlier behaviour, when the <code>model\$na.action</code> component was ignored, and the listw object had to be subsetted by hand)

Value

A list with class `htest` containing the following components:

statistic	the value of the standard deviate of Moran's I.
p.value	the p-value of the test.
estimate	the value of the observed Moran's I, its expectation and variance under the method assumption.
alternative	a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
method	a character string giving the method used.
data.name	a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 Spatial processes, Pion, p. 203,

See Also

[lm.LMtests](#), [lm](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
oldcrime1.lm <- lm(CRIME ~ 1, data = COL.OLD)
oldcrime.lm <- lm(CRIME ~ HOVAL + INC, data = COL.OLD)
lm.morantest(oldcrime.lm, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"))
lm.LMtests(oldcrime.lm, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"))
lm.morantest(oldcrime.lm, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="S"))
lm.morantest(oldcrime1.lm, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"))
moran.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"),
  randomisation=FALSE)
oldcrime.wlm <- lm(CRIME ~ HOVAL + INC, data = COL.OLD,
  weights = I(1/AREA_PL))
lm.morantest(oldcrime.wlm, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"),
  resfun=weighted.residuals)
```

```
lm.morantest(oldcrime.wlm, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"),
  resfun=rstudent)
```

lm.morantest.exact *Exact global Moran's I test*

Description

The function implements Tiefelsdorf's exact global Moran's I test.

Usage

```
lm.morantest.exact(model, listw, zero.policy = NULL, alternative = "greater",
  spChk = NULL, resfun = weighted.residuals, zero.tol = 1e-07, Omega=NULL,
  save.M=NULL, save.U=NULL, useTP=FALSE, truncErr=1e-6, zeroTreat=0.1)
## S3 method for class 'moranex'
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

model	an object of class <code>lm</code> returned by <code>lm</code> ; weights may be specified in the <code>lm</code> fit, but offsets should not be used
listw	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
zero.policy	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if <code>FALSE</code> assign <code>NA</code>
alternative	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of <code>greater</code> (default), <code>less</code> or <code>two.sided</code> .
spChk	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, <code>TRUE</code> , or <code>FALSE</code> , default <code>NULL</code> to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
resfun	default: <code>weighted.residuals</code> ; the function to be used to extract residuals from the <code>lm</code> object, may be <code>residuals</code> , <code>weighted.residuals</code> , <code>rstandard</code> , or <code>rstudent</code>
zero.tol	tolerance used to find eigenvalues close to absolute zero
Omega	A SAR process matrix may be passed in to test an alternative hypothesis, for example <code>Omega <- invIrW(listw, rho=0.1)</code> ; <code>Omega <- tcrossprod(Omega)</code> , <code>chol()</code> is taken internally
save.M	return the full <code>M</code> matrix for use in <code>spdep:::exactMoranAlt</code>
save.U	return the full <code>U</code> matrix for use in <code>spdep:::exactMoranAlt</code>
useTP	default <code>FALSE</code> , if <code>TRUE</code> , use truncation point in integration rather than <code>upper=Inf</code> , see Tiefelsdorf (2000), eq. 6.7, p.69
truncErr	when <code>useTP=TRUE</code> , pass truncation error to truncation point function
zeroTreat	when <code>useTP=TRUE</code> , pass zero adjustment to truncation point function
x	a <code>moranex</code> object
...	arguments to be passed through

Value

A list of class `moranex` with the following components:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the saddlepoint approximation of the standard deviate of global Moran's I.
<code>p.value</code>	the p-value of the test.
<code>estimate</code>	the value of the observed global Moran's I.
<code>method</code>	a character string giving the method used.
<code>alternative</code>	a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
<code>gamma</code>	eigenvalues (excluding zero values)
<code>oType</code>	usually set to "E"
<code>data.name</code>	a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
<code>df</code>	degrees of freedom

Author(s)

Markus Reeder and Roger Bivand

References

Roger Bivand, Werner G. Müller and Markus Reeder (2009) "Power calculations for global and local Moran's I." *Computational Statistics & Data Analysis* 53, 2859-2872.

See Also

[lm.morantest.sad](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  eire <- readOGR(system.file("shapes/eire.shp", package="spData")[1])
  row.names(eire) <- as.character(eire$names)
  proj4string(eire) <- CRS("+proj=utm +zone=30 +ellps=airy +units=km")
  eire.nb <- poly2nb(eire)
  e.lm <- lm(OWNCONS ~ ROADACC, data=eire)
  lm.morantest(e.lm, nb2listw(eire.nb))
  lm.morantest.sad(e.lm, nb2listw(eire.nb))
  lm.morantest.exact(e.lm, nb2listw(eire.nb))
  lm.morantest.exact(e.lm, nb2listw(eire.nb), useTP=TRUE)
}
```

 lm.morantest.sad *Saddlepoint approximation of global Moran's I test*

Description

The function implements Tiefelsdorf's application of the Saddlepoint approximation to global Moran's I's reference distribution.

Usage

```
lm.morantest.sad(model, listw, zero.policy=NULL, alternative="greater",
  spChk=NULL, resfun=weighted.residuals, tol=.Machine$double.eps^0.5,
  maxiter=1000, tol.bounds=0.0001, zero.tol = 1e-07, Omega=NULL,
  save.M=NULL, save.U=NULL)
## S3 method for class 'moransad'
print(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'moransad'
summary(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'summary.moransad'
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

model	an object of class <code>lm</code> returned by <code>lm</code> ; weights may be specified in the <code>lm</code> fit, but offsets should not be used
listw	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
zero.policy	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if <code>FALSE</code> assign <code>NA</code>
alternative	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of <code>greater</code> (default), <code>less</code> or <code>two.sided</code> .
spChk	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, <code>TRUE</code> , or <code>FALSE</code> , default <code>NULL</code> to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
resfun	default: <code>weighted.residuals</code> ; the function to be used to extract residuals from the <code>lm</code> object, may be <code>residuals</code> , <code>weighted.residuals</code> , <code>rstandard</code> , or <code>rstudent</code>
tol	the desired accuracy (convergence tolerance) for <code>uniroot</code>
maxiter	the maximum number of iterations for <code>uniroot</code>
tol.bounds	offset from bounds for <code>uniroot</code>
zero.tol	tolerance used to find eigenvalues close to absolute zero
Omega	A SAR process matrix may be passed in to test an alternative hypothesis, for example <code>Omega <- invIrW(listw, rho=0.1)</code> ; <code>Omega <- tcrossprod(Omega)</code> , <code>chol()</code> is taken internally
save.M	return the full <code>M</code> matrix for use in <code>spdep:::exactMoranAlt</code>
save.U	return the full <code>U</code> matrix for use in <code>spdep:::exactMoranAlt</code>

x	object to be printed
object	object to be summarised
...	arguments to be passed through

Details

The function involves finding the eigenvalues of an n by n matrix, and numerically finding the root for the Saddlepoint approximation, and should therefore only be used with care when n is large.

Value

A list of class `moransad` with the following components:

statistic	the value of the saddlepoint approximation of the standard deviate of global Moran's I.
p.value	the p-value of the test.
estimate	the value of the observed global Moran's I.
alternative	a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
method	a character string giving the method used.
data.name	a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
internal1	Saddlepoint omega, r and u
internal2	f.root, iter and estim.prec from <code>uniroot</code>
df	degrees of freedom
tau	eigenvalues (excluding zero values)

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Tiefelsdorf, M. 2002 The Saddlepoint approximation of Moran's I and local Moran's Ii reference distributions and their numerical evaluation. *Geographical Analysis*, 34, pp. 187–206.

See Also

[lm.morantest](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  eire <- readOGR(system.file("shapes/eire.shp", package="spData")[1])
  row.names(eire) <- as.character(eire$names)
  proj4string(eire) <- CRS("+proj=utm +zone=30 +ellps=airy +units=km")
  eire.nb <- poly2nb(eire)
  e.lm <- lm(OWNCONS ~ ROADACC, data=eire)
  lm.morantest(e.lm, nb2listw(eire.nb))
}
```

```
lm.morantest.sad(e.lm, nb2listw(eire.nb))
summary(lm.morantest.sad(e.lm, nb2listw(eire.nb)))
e.wlm <- lm(OWNCONS ~ ROADACC, data=eire, weights=RETSALE)
lm.morantest(e.wlm, nb2listw(eire.nb), resfun=rstudent)
lm.morantest.sad(e.wlm, nb2listw(eire.nb), resfun=rstudent)
}
```

localG

G and Gstar local spatial statistics

Description

The local spatial statistic *G* is calculated for each zone based on the spatial weights object used. The value returned is a Z-value, and may be used as a diagnostic tool. High positive values indicate the possibility of a local cluster of high values of the variable being analysed, very low relative values a similar cluster of low values. For inference, a Bonferroni-type test is suggested in the references, where tables of critical values may be found (see also details below).

Usage

```
localG(x, listw, zero.policy=NULL, spChk=NULL, return_internals=FALSE, GeoDa=FALSE)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in <code>listw</code>
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>zero.policy</code>	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
<code>spChk</code>	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
<code>return_internals</code>	default FALSE, if TRUE, return internal values of <i>G</i> , <i>EI</i> and <i>VG</i> as as attribute matrix
<code>GeoDa</code>	default FALSE, if TRUE, drop <code>x</code> values for no-neighbour and self-neighbour only observations from all summations

Details

If the neighbours member of `listw` has a "self.included" attribute set to TRUE, the *Gstar* variant, including the self-weight $w_{ii} > 0$, is calculated and returned. The returned vector will have a "gstari" attribute set to TRUE. Self-weights can be included by using the `include.self` function before converting the neighbour list to a spatial weights list with `nb2listw` as shown below in the example.

The critical values of the statistic under assumptions given in the references for the 95th percentile are for $n=1$: 1.645, $n=50$: 3.083, $n=100$: 3.289, $n=1000$: 3.886.

Value

A vector of G or Gstar values, with attributes "gstari" set to TRUE or FALSE, "call" set to the function call, and class "localG".

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Ord, J. K. and Getis, A. 1995 Local spatial autocorrelation statistics: distributional issues and an application. *Geographical Analysis*, 27, 286–306; Getis, A. and Ord, J. K. 1996 Local spatial statistics: an overview. In P. Longley and M. Batty (eds) *Spatial analysis: modelling in a GIS environment* (Cambridge: Geoinformation International), 261–277.

Examples

```
data(getisord, package="spData")
xycoords <- cbind(xyz$x, xyz$y)
nb30 <- dnearneigh(xycoords, 0, 30)
G30 <- localG(xyz$val, nb2listw(nb30, style="B"))
G30[length(xyz$val)-136]
nb60 <- dnearneigh(xycoords, 0, 60)
G60 <- localG(xyz$val, nb2listw(nb60, style="B"))
G60[length(xyz$val)-136]
nb90 <- dnearneigh(xycoords, 0, 90)
G90 <- localG(xyz$val, nb2listw(nb90, style="B"))
G90[length(xyz$val)-136]
nb120 <- dnearneigh(xycoords, 0, 120)
G120 <- localG(xyz$val, nb2listw(nb120, style="B"))
G120[length(xyz$val)-136]
nb150 <- dnearneigh(xycoords, 0, 150)
G150 <- localG(xyz$val, nb2listw(nb150, style="B"))
G150[length(xyz$val)-136]
brks <- seq(-5,5,1)
cm.col <- cm.colors(length(brks)-1)
image(x, y, t(matrix(G30, nrow=16, ncol=16, byrow=TRUE)),
      breaks=brks, col=cm.col, asp=1)
text(xyz$x, xyz$y, round(G30, digits=1), cex=0.7)
polygon(c(195,225,225,195), c(195,195,225,225), lwd=2)
title(main=expression(paste("Values of the ", G[i], " statistic")))
G30s <- localG(xyz$val, nb2listw(include.self(nb30),
  style="B"))
cat("value according to Getis and Ord's eq. 14.2, p. 263 (1996)\n")
G30s[length(xyz$val)-136]
cat(paste("value given by Getis and Ord (1996), p. 267",
  "(division by n-1 rather than n \n in variance)\n"))
G30s[length(xyz$val)-136] *
  (sqrt(sum(scale(xyz$val, scale=FALSE)^2)/length(xyz$val)) /
  sqrt(var(xyz$val)))
image(x, y, t(matrix(G30s, nrow=16, ncol=16, byrow=TRUE)),
```



```

breaks=brks, col=cm.col, asp=1)
text(xyz$x, xyz$y, round(G30s, digits=1), cex=0.7)
polygon(c(195,225,225,195), c(195,195,225,225), lwd=2)
title(main=expression(paste("Values of the ", G[i]^"*", " statistic")))

```

localmoran	<i>Local Moran's I statistic</i>
------------	----------------------------------

Description

The local spatial statistic Moran's I is calculated for each zone based on the spatial weights object used. The values returned include a Z-value, and may be used as a diagnostic tool. The statistic is:

$$I_i = \frac{(x_i - \bar{x})}{\sum_{k=1}^n (x_k - \bar{x})^2 / (n - 1)} \sum_{j=1}^n w_{ij} (x_j - \bar{x})$$

, and its expectation and variance are given in Anselin (1995).

Usage

```

localmoran(x, listw, zero.policy=NULL, na.action=na.fail,
alternative = "greater", p.adjust.method="none", mlvar=TRUE,
spChk=NULL, adjust.x=FALSE)

```

Arguments

x	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in listw
listw	a listw object created for example by nb2listw
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
na.action	a function (default na.fail), can also be na.omit or na.exclude - in these cases the weights list will be subsetted to remove NAs in the data. It may be necessary to set zero.policy to TRUE because this subsetting may create no-neighbour observations. Note that only weights lists created without using the glist argument to nb2listw may be subsetted. If na.pass is used, zero is substituted for NA values in calculating the spatial lag. (Note that na.exclude will only work properly starting from R 1.9.0, na.omit and na.exclude assign the wrong classes in 1.8.*)
alternative	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of greater (default), less or two.sided.
p.adjust.method	a character string specifying the probability value adjustment for multiple tests, default "none"; see p.adjustSP . Note that the number of multiple tests for each region is only taken as the number of neighbours + 1 for each region, rather than the total number of regions.

<code>m1var</code>	default TRUE: values of local Moran's I are reported using the variance of the variable of interest (sum of squared deviances over n), but can be reported as the sample variance, dividing by (n-1) instead; both are used in other implementations.
<code>spChk</code>	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
<code>adjust.x</code>	default FALSE, if TRUE, x values of observations with no neighbours are omitted in the mean of x

Details

The values of local Moran's I are divided by the variance (or sample variance) of the variable of interest to accord with Table 1, p. 103, and formula (12), p. 99, in Anselin (1995), rather than his formula (7), p. 98. The variance of the local Moran statistic is taken from Sokal et al. (1998), equation 5 p. 334 and A4*, p. 351. By default, the implementation divides by n, not (n-1) in calculating the variance and higher moments.

Value

<code>Ii</code>	local moran statistic
<code>E.Ii</code>	expectation of local moran statistic
<code>Var.Ii</code>	variance of local moran statistic
<code>Z.Ii</code>	standard deviate of local moran statistic
<code>Pr()</code>	p-value of local moran statistic

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Anselin, L. 1995. Local indicators of spatial association, *Geographical Analysis*, 27, 93–115; Getis, A. and Ord, J. K. 1996 Local spatial statistics: an overview. In P. Longley and M. Batty (eds) *Spatial analysis: modelling in a GIS environment* (Cambridge: Geoinformation International), 261–277; Sokal, R. R., Oden, N. L. and Thomson, B. A. 1998. Local Spatial Autocorrelation in a Biological Model. *Geographical Analysis*, 30. 331–354.

See Also

[localG](#)

Examples

```
data(afcon, package="spData")
oid <- order(afcon$id)
resI <- localmoran(afcon$totcon, nb2listw(paper.nb))
printCoefmat(data.frame(resI[oid,], row.names=afcon$name[oid]),
  check.names=FALSE)
```

```

hist(resI[,5])
mean(resI[,1])
sum(resI[,1])/Szero(nb2listw(paper.nb))
moran.test(afcon$totcon, nb2listw(paper.nb))
# note equality for mean() only when the sum of weights equals
# the number of observations (thanks to Juergen Symanzik)
resI <- localmoran(afcon$totcon, nb2listw(paper.nb),
  p.adjust.method="bonferroni")
printCoefmat(data.frame(resI[oid,], row.names=afcon$name[oid]),
  check.names=FALSE)
hist(resI[,5])
totcon <-afcon$totcon
is.na(totcon) <- sample(1:length(totcon), 5)
totcon
resI.na <- localmoran(totcon, nb2listw(paper.nb), na.action=na.exclude,
  zero.policy=TRUE)
if (class(attr(resI.na, "na.action")) == "exclude") {
  print(data.frame(resI.na[oid,], row.names=afcon$name[oid]), digits=2)
} else print(resI.na, digits=2)
resG <- localG(afcon$totcon, nb2listw(include.self(paper.nb)))
print(data.frame(resG[oid,], row.names=afcon$name[oid]), digits=2)

```

localmoran.exact

Exact local Moran's Ii tests

Description

localmoran.exact provides exact local Moran's Ii tests under the null hypothesis, while localmoran.exact.alt provides exact local Moran's Ii tests under the alternative hypothesis. In this case, the model may be a fitted model derived from a model fitted by errorsarlm, with the covariance matrix can be passed through the Omega= argument.

Usage

```

localmoran.exact(model, select, nb, glist = NULL, style = "W",
  zero.policy = NULL, alternative = "greater", spChk = NULL,
  resfun = weighted.residuals, save.Vi = FALSE, useTP=FALSE, truncErr=1e-6,
  zeroTreat=0.1)
localmoran.exact.alt(model, select, nb, glist = NULL, style = "W",
  zero.policy = NULL, alternative = "greater", spChk = NULL,
  resfun = weighted.residuals, Omega = NULL, save.Vi = FALSE,
  save.M = FALSE, useTP=FALSE, truncErr=1e-6, zeroTreat=0.1)
## S3 method for class 'localmoranex'
print(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'localmoranex'
as.data.frame(x, row.names=NULL, optional=FALSE, ...)

```

Arguments

<code>model</code>	an object of class <code>lm</code> returned by <code>lm</code> (assuming no global spatial autocorrelation), or an object of class <code>sarlm</code> returned by a spatial simultaneous autoregressive model fit (assuming global spatial autocorrelation represented by the model spatial coefficient); weights may be specified in the <code>lm</code> fit, but offsets should not be used
<code>select</code>	an integer vector of the id. numbers of zones to be tested; if missing, all zones
<code>nb</code>	a list of neighbours of class <code>nb</code>
<code>glist</code>	a list of general weights corresponding to neighbours
<code>style</code>	can take values W, B, C, and S
<code>zero.policy</code>	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
<code>alternative</code>	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of greater (default), less or two.sided.
<code>spChk</code>	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
<code>resfun</code>	default: <code>weighted.residuals</code> ; the function to be used to extract residuals from the <code>lm</code> object, may be <code>residuals</code> , <code>weighted.residuals</code> , <code>rstandard</code> , or <code>rstudent</code>
<code>Omega</code>	A SAR process matrix may be passed in to test an alternative hypothesis, for example <code>Omega <- invIrW(listw, rho=0.1)</code> ; <code>Omega <- tcrossprod(Omega)</code> , <code>chol()</code> is taken internally
<code>save.Vi</code>	if TRUE, return the star-shaped weights lists for each zone tested
<code>save.M</code>	if TRUE, save a list of left and right M products
<code>useTP</code>	default FALSE, if TRUE, use truncation point in integration rather than <code>upper=Inf</code> , see Tiefelsdorf (2000), eq. 6.7, p.69
<code>truncErr</code>	when <code>useTP=TRUE</code> , pass truncation error to truncation point function
<code>zeroTreat</code>	when <code>useTP=TRUE</code> , pass zero adjustment to truncation point function
<code>x</code>	object to be printed
<code>row.names</code>	ignored argument to <code>as.data.frame.localmoranex</code> ; row names assigned from <code>localmoranex</code> object
<code>optional</code>	ignored argument to <code>as.data.frame.localmoranex</code> ; row names assigned from <code>localmoranex</code> object
<code>...</code>	arguments to be passed through

Value

A list with class `localmoranex` containing "select" lists, each with class `moranex` with the following components:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the exact standard deviate of global Moran's I.
<code>p.value</code>	the p-value of the test.
<code>estimate</code>	the value of the observed local Moran's I _i .

method	a character string giving the method used.
alternative	a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
gamma	eigenvalues (two extreme values for null, vector for alternative)
oType	usually set to "E", but set to "N" if the integration leads to an out of domain value for qnorm, when the Normal assumption is substituted. This only occurs when the output p-value would be very close to zero
data.name	a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
df	degrees of freedom
i	zone tested
Vi	zone tested

When the alternative is being tested, a list of left and right M products in attribute M.

Author(s)

Markus Reeder and Roger Bivand

See Also

[lm.morantest.exact](#), [localmoran.sad](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  eire <- readOGR(system.file("shapes/eire.shp", package="spData")[1])
  row.names(eire) <- as.character(eire$names)
  proj4string(eire) <- CRS("+proj=utm +zone=30 +ellps=airy +units=km")
  eire.nb <- poly2nb(eire)
  e.lm <- lm(OWNCONS ~ ROADACC, data=eire)
  localmoran.sad(e.lm, nb=eire.nb)
  localmoran.exact(e.lm, nb=eire.nb)
  localmoran.exact(e.lm, nb=eire.nb, useTP=TRUE)
  e.errorsar <- errorsarlm(OWNCONS ~ ROADACC, data=eire,
    listw=nb2listw(eire.nb))
  lm.target <- lm(e.errorsar$stary ~ e.errorsar$starX - 1)
  localmoran.exact.alt(lm.target, nb=eire.nb)
  Omega <- invIrW(nb2listw(eire.nb), rho=0.6)
  Omega1 <- tcrossprod(Omega)
  localmoran.exact.alt(lm.target, nb=eire.nb, Omega=Omega1)
  localmoran.exact.alt(lm.target, nb=eire.nb, Omega=Omega1, useTP=TRUE)
}
```

localmoran.sad

*Saddlepoint approximation of local Moran's Ii tests***Description**

The function implements Tiefelsdorf's application of the Saddlepoint approximation to local Moran's Ii's reference distribution. If the model object is of class "lm", global independence is assumed; if of class "sarlm", global dependence is assumed to be represented by the spatial parameter of that model. Tests are reported separately for each zone selected, and may be summarised using `summary.localmoransad`. Values of local Moran's Ii agree with those from `localmoran()`, but in that function, the standard deviate - here the Saddlepoint approximation - is based on the randomisation assumption.

Usage

```
localmoran.sad(model, select, nb, glist=NULL, style="W",
  zero.policy=NULL, alternative="greater", spChk=NULL,
  resfun=weighted.residuals, save.Vi=FALSE,
  tol = .Machine$double.eps^0.5, maxiter = 1000, tol.bounds=0.0001,
  save.M=FALSE, Omega = NULL)
```

```
## S3 method for class 'localmoransad'
print(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'localmoransad'
summary(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'summary.localmoransad'
print(x, ...)
listw2star(listw, ireg, style, n, D, a, zero.policy=NULL)
```

Arguments

model	an object of class <code>lm</code> returned by <code>lm</code> (assuming no global spatial autocorrelation), or an object of class <code>sarlm</code> returned by a spatial simultaneous autoregressive model fit (assuming global spatial autocorrelation represented by the model spatial coefficient); weights may be specified in the <code>lm</code> fit, but offsets should not be used
select	an integer vector of the id. numbers of zones to be tested; if missing, all zones
nb	a list of neighbours of class <code>nb</code>
glist	a list of general weights corresponding to neighbours
style	can take values W, B, C, and S
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
alternative	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of greater (default), less or two.sided.

spChk	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use get.spChkOption()
resfun	default: weighted.residuals; the function to be used to extract residuals from the lm object, may be residuals, weighted.residuals, rstandard, or rstudent
save.Vi	if TRUE, return the star-shaped weights lists for each zone tested
tol	the desired accuracy (convergence tolerance) for uniroot
maxiter	the maximum number of iterations for uniroot
tol.bounds	offset from bounds for uniroot
save.M	if TRUE, save a list of left and right M products in a list for the conditional tests, or a list of the regression model matrix components
Omega	A SAR process matrix may be passed in to test an alternative hypothesis, for example <code>Omega <- invIrW(listw, rho=0.1)</code> ; <code>Omega <- tcrossprod(Omega), chol()</code> is taken internally
x	object to be printed
object	object to be summarised
...	arguments to be passed through
listw	a listw object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
ireg	a zone number
n	internal value depending on listw and style
D	internal value depending on listw and style
a	internal value depending on listw and style

Details

The function implements the analytical eigenvalue calculation together with trace shortcuts given or suggested in Tiefelsdorf (2002), partly following remarks by J. Keith Ord, and uses the Saddlepoint analytical solution from Tiefelsdorf's SPSS code.

If a histogram of the probability values of the saddlepoint estimate for the assumption of global independence is not approximately flat, the assumption is probably unjustified, and re-estimation with global dependence is recommended.

No n by n matrices are needed at any point for the test assuming no global dependence, the star-shaped weights matrices being handled as listw lists. When the test is made on residuals from a spatial regression, taking a global process into account. n by n matrices are necessary, and memory constraints may be reached for large lattices.

Value

A list with class localmoransad containing "select" lists, each with class moransad with the following components:

statistic	the value of the saddlepoint approximation of the standard deviate of local Moran's I_i .
p.value	the p-value of the test.

estimate	the value of the observed local Moran's Ii.
alternative	a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
method	a character string giving the method used.
data.name	a character string giving the name(s) of the data.
internal1	Saddlepoint omega, r and u
df	degrees of freedom
tau	maximum and minimum analytical eigenvalues
i	zone tested

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Tiefelsdorf, M. 2002 The Saddlepoint approximation of Moran's I and local Moran's Ii reference distributions and their numerical evaluation. *Geographical Analysis*, 34, pp. 187–206.

See Also

[localmoran](#), [lm.morantest](#), [lm.morantest.sad](#), [errorsarlm](#)

Examples

```

if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  eire <- readOGR(system.file("shapes/eire.shp", package="spData")[1])
  row.names(eire) <- as.character(eire$names)
  proj4string(eire) <- CRS("+proj=utm +zone=30 +ellps=airy +units=km")
  eire.nb <- poly2nb(eire)
  lw <- nb2listw(eire.nb)
  e.lm <- lm(OWNCONS ~ ROADACC, data=eire)
  e.locmor <- summary(localmoran.sad(e.lm, nb=eire.nb))
  e.locmor
  mean(e.locmor[,1])
  sum(e.locmor[,1])/Szero(lw)
  lm.morantest(e.lm, lw)
  # note equality for mean() only when the sum of weights equals
  # the number of observations (thanks to Juergen Symanzik)
  hist(e.locmor[, "Pr. (Sad)"])
  e.wlm <- lm(OWNCONS ~ ROADACC, data=eire, weights=RETSALE)
  e.locmorw1 <- summary(localmoran.sad(e.wlm, nb=eire.nb, resfun=weighted.residuals))
  e.locmorw1
  e.locmorw2 <- summary(localmoran.sad(e.wlm, nb=eire.nb, resfun=rstudent))
  e.locmorw2
  e.errorsar <- errorsarlm(OWNCONS ~ ROADACC, data=eire,
    listw=lw)
  e.errorsar
  lm.target <- lm(e.errorsar$tary ~ e.errorsar$tarX - 1)
  Omega <- tcrossprod(invIrW(lw, rho=e.errorsar$lambda))

```



```
e.clocmor <- summary(localmoran.sad(lm.target, nb=eire.nb, Omega=Omega))
e.clocmor
hist(e.clocmor[, "Pr. (Sad)"])
}
```

LOSH

Local spatial heteroscedasticity

Description

Local spatial heteroscedasticity is calculated for each location based on the spatial weights object used. The statistic is:

$$H_i = \frac{\sum_j^n w_{ij} \cdot |e_j|^a}{h_1 \cdot \sum_j^n w_{ij}}$$

with

$$e_j = x_j - \bar{x}_j$$

and

$$\bar{x}_j = \frac{\sum_k^n w_{jk} \cdot x_k}{\sum_k^n w_{jk}}$$

Its expectation and variance are given in Ord & Getis (2012). The exponent *a* allows for investigating different types of mean dispersal.

Usage

LOSH(x, listw, a=2, var_hi=TRUE, zero.policy=NULL, na.action=na.fail, spChk=NULL)

Arguments

- x a numeric vector of the same length as the neighbours list in listw
- listw a listw object created for example by nb2listw
- a the exponent applied to the local residuals; the default value of 2 leads to a measure of heterogeneity in the spatial variance
- var_hi default TRUE, the moments and the test statistics are calculated for each location; if FALSE, only the plain LOSH measures, \bar{x}_i and e_i are calculated
- zero.policy default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
- na.action a function (default na.fail), can also be na.omit or na.exclude - in these cases the weights list will be subsetted to remove NAs in the data. It may be necessary to set zero.policy to TRUE because this subsetting may create no-neighbour observations. Note that only weights lists created without using the glist argument to nb2listw may be subsetted. If na.pass is used, zero is substituted for NA values in calculating the spatial lag. (Note that na.exclude will only work properly starting from R 1.9.0, na.omit and na.exclude assign the wrong classes in 1.8.*)
- spChk should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use get.spChkOption()

Details

In addition to the LOSH measure, the values returned include local spatially weighted mean values \bar{x}_i and local residuals e_i estimated about these means. These values facilitate the interpretation of LOSH values. Further, if specified through `var_hi`, the statistical moments and the test statistics as proposed by Ord & Getis (2012) are also calculated and returned.

Value

Hi	LOSH statistic
E.Hi	(optional) expectation of LOSH
Var.Hi	(optional) variance of LOSH
Z.Hi	(optional) the approximately Chi-square distributed test statistics
x_bar_i	local spatially weighted mean values
ei	residuals about local spatially weighted mean values

Author(s)

Rene Westerholt <westerholt@uni-heidelberg.de>

References

Ord, J. K., & Getis, A. 2012. Local spatial heteroscedasticity (LOSH), *The Annals of Regional Science*, 48 (2), 529–539.

See Also

[LOSH.cs](#), [LOSH.mc](#)

Examples

```
data(boston, package="spData")
resLOSH <- LOSH(boston.c$NOX, nb2listw(boston.soi))
hist(resLOSH[, "Hi"])
mean(resLOSH[, "Hi"])
```

LOSH.cs

Chi-square based test for local spatial heteroscedasticity

Description

The function implements the chi-square based test statistic for local spatial heteroscedasticity (LOSH) as proposed by Ord & Getis (2012).

Usage

```
LOSH.cs(x, listw, zero.policy = NULL, na.action = na.fail,
        p.adjust.method = "none", spChk = NULL)
```

Arguments

`x` a numeric vector of the same length as the neighbours list in `listw`

`listw` a `listw` object created for example by `nb2listw`

`zero.policy` default `NULL`, use global option value; if `TRUE` assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if `FALSE` assign `NA`

`na.action` a function (default `na.fail`), can also be `na.omit` or `na.exclude` - in these cases the weights list will be subsetted to remove NAs in the data. It may be necessary to set `zero.policy` to `TRUE` because this subsetting may create no-neighbour observations. Note that only weights lists created without using the `glist` argument to `nb2listw` may be subsetted. If `na.pass` is used, zero is substituted for `NA` values in calculating the spatial lag. (Note that `na.exclude` will only work properly starting from R 1.9.0, `na.omit` and `na.exclude` assign the wrong classes in 1.8.*)

`p.adjust.method` a character string specifying the probability value adjustment for multiple tests, default "none"; see [p.adjustSP](#). Note that the number of multiple tests for each region is only taken as the number of neighbours + 1 for each region, rather than the total number of regions.

`spChk` should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, `TRUE`, or `FALSE`, default `NULL` to use `get.spChkOption()`

Details

The test uses $a = 2$ (see [LOSH](#)) because chi-square based inference is not applicable with other exponents. The function makes use of [LOSH](#) in its calculations.

Value

`Hi` LOSH statistic

`E.Hi` expectation of LOSH

`Var.Hi` variance of LOSH

`Z.Hi` the approximately chi-square distributed test statistics

`x_bar_i` local spatially weighted mean values

`ei` residuals about local spatially weighted mean values

`Pr()` p-values for `Hi` obtained from a non-central Chi-square distribution with $2/Var.Hi$ degrees of freedom

Author(s)

Rene Westerholt <westerholt@uni-heidelberg.de>

References

Ord, J. K., & Getis, A. 2012. Local spatial heteroscedasticity (LOSH), *The Annals of Regional Science*, 48 (2), 529–539.

See Also

[LOSH](#), [LOSH.mc](#)

Examples

```
data(boston, package="spData")
resLOSH <- LOSH.cs(boston.c$NOX, nb2listw(boston.soi))
hist(resLOSH[, "Hi"])
mean(resLOSH[, "Hi"])
```

LOSH.mc

Bootstrapping-based test for local spatial heteroscedasticity

Description

The function draws inferences about local spatial heteroscedasticity (LOSH) by means of the randomisation-based Monte-Carlo bootstrap proposed by Xu et al. (2014).

Usage

```
LOSH.mc(x, listw, a = 2, nsim = 99, zero.policy = NULL, na.action = na.fail,
        spChk = NULL, adjust.n = TRUE, p.adjust.method = "none")
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a numeric vector of the same length as the neighbours list in <code>listw</code>
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>a</code>	the exponent applied to the local residuals; the default value of 2 leads to a measure of heterogeneity in the spatial variance
<code>nsim</code>	the number of randomisations used in the bootstrap
<code>zero.policy</code>	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if <code>FALSE</code> assign <code>NA</code>
<code>na.action</code>	a function (default <code>na.fail</code>), can also be <code>na.omit</code> or <code>na.exclude</code> - in these cases the weights list will be subsetted to remove NAs in the data. It may be necessary to set <code>zero.policy</code> to <code>TRUE</code> because this subsetting may create no-neighbour observations. Note that only weights lists created without using the <code>glist</code> argument to <code>nb2listw</code> may be subsetted. If <code>na.pass</code> is used, zero is substituted for <code>NA</code> values in calculating the spatial lag. (Note that <code>na.exclude</code> will only work properly starting from R 1.9.0, <code>na.omit</code> and <code>na.exclude</code> assign the wrong classes in 1.8.*)

spChk	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
adjust.n	default TRUE, if FALSE the number of observations is not adjusted for no-neighbour observations, if TRUE, the number of observations is adjusted
p.adjust.method	a character string specifying the probability value adjustment for multiple tests, default "none"; see p.adjustSP . Note that the number of multiple tests for each region is only taken as the number of neighbours + 1 for each region, rather than the total number of regions.

Details

The test calculates LOSH (see [LOSH](#)) and estimates pseudo p-values from a conditional bootstrap. Thereby, the i-th value in each location is held fixed, whereas all other values are permuted `nsim` times over all other spatial units.

Value

Hi	LOSH statistic
E.Hi	expectation of LOSH
Var.Hi	variance of LOSH
Z.Hi	the approximately chi-square distributed test statistics
x_bar_i	local spatially weighted mean values
ei	residuals about local spatially weighted mean values
Pr()	p-values for Hi obtained from a conditional bootstrap distribution

Author(s)

Rene Westerholt <westerholt@uni-heidelberg.de>

References

Ord, J. K., & Getis, A. 2012. Local spatial heteroscedasticity (LOSH), *The Annals of Regional Science*, 48 (2), 529–539; Xu, M., Mei, C. L., & Yan, N. 2014. A note on the null distribution of the local spatial heteroscedasticity (LOSH) statistic. *The Annals of Regional Science*, 52 (3), 697–710.

See Also

[LOSH](#), [LOSH.mc](#)

Examples

```
data(columbus, package="spData")
resLOSH_mc <- LOSH.mc(columbus$CRIME, nb2listw(col.gal.nb), 2, 100)
resLOSH_cs <- LOSH.cs(columbus$CRIME, nb2listw(col.gal.nb))
plot(resLOSH_mc[, "Pr()"], resLOSH_cs[, "Pr()"])
```

LR.sarlm

*Likelihood ratio test***Description**

The LR.sarlm() function provides a likelihood ratio test for objects for which a logLik() function exists for their class, or for objects of class logLik. LR1.sarlm() and Wald1.sarlm() are used internally in summary.sarlm(), but may be accessed directly; they report the values respectively of LR and Wald tests for the absence of spatial dependence in spatial lag or error models. The spatial Hausman test is available for models fitted with errorsarlm and GMerrorsar.

Usage

```
LR.sarlm(x, y)
## S3 method for class 'sarlm'
logLik(object, ...)
LR1.sarlm(object)
Wald1.sarlm(object)
## S3 method for class 'sarlm'
Hausman.test(object, ..., tol=NULL)
## S3 method for class 'gmsar'
Hausman.test(object, ..., tol=NULL)
```

Arguments

x	a logLik object or an object for which a logLik() function exists
y	a logLik object or an object for which a logLik() function exists
object	a sarlm object from lagsarlm() or errorsarlm()
...	further arguments passed to or from other methods
tol	tol argument passed to solve, default NULL

Value

The tests return objects of class htest with:

statistic	value of statistic
parameter	degrees of freedom
p.value	Probability value
estimate	varies with test
method	description of test method

logLik.sarlm() returns an object of class logLik LR1.sarlm, Hausman.sarlm and Wald1.sarlm return objects of class htest

Note

The numbers of degrees of freedom returned by `logLik.sarlm()` include nuisance parameters, that is the number of regression coefficients, plus sigma, plus spatial parameter estimate(s).

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

LeSage J and RK Pace (2009) Introduction to Spatial Econometrics. CRC Press, Boca Raton, pp. 61–63; Pace RK and LeSage J (2008) A spatial Hausman test. *Economics Letters* 101, 282–284.

See Also

[logLik.lm](#), [anova.sarlm](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  mixed <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ HOVAL + INC, data=columbus, nb2listw(col.gal.nb),
    type="mixed")
  error <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ HOVAL + INC, data=columbus, nb2listw(col.gal.nb))
  LR.sarlm(mixed, error)
  Hausman.test(error)
}
```

mat2listw

Convert a square spatial weights matrix to a weights list object

Description

The function converts a square spatial weights matrix, optionally a sparse matrix to a weights list object, optionally adding region IDs from the row names of the matrix, as a sequence of numbers `1:nrow(x)`, or as given as an argument. The style can be imposed by rebuilding the weights list object internally.

Usage

```
mat2listw(x, row.names = NULL, style="M")
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	A square non-negative matrix with no NAs representing spatial weights; may be a matrix of class "sparseMatrix"
<code>row.names</code>	row names to use for region IDs
<code>style</code>	default "M", unknown style; if not "M", passed to nb2listw to re-build the object

Value

A listw object with the following members:

style	"M", meaning matrix style, underlying style unknown, or assigned style argument in rebuilt object
neighbours	the derived neighbours list
weights	the weights for the neighbours derived from the matrix

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[nb2listw](#), [nb2mat](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  col005 <- dnearneigh(coords, 0, 0.5, attr(col.gal.nb, "region.id"))
  summary(col005)
  col005.w.mat <- nb2mat(col005, zero.policy=TRUE)
  col005.w.b <- mat2listw(col005.w.mat)
  summary(col005.w.b$neighbours)
  diffnb(col005, col005.w.b$neighbours)
  col005.w.mat.3T <- kronecker(diag(3), col005.w.mat)
  col005.w.b.3T <- mat2listw(col005.w.mat.3T, style="W")
  summary(col005.w.b.3T$neighbours)
  W <- as(nb2listw(col005, style="W", zero.policy=TRUE), "CsparseMatrix")
  col005.spM <- mat2listw(W)
  summary(col005.spM$neighbours)
  diffnb(col005, col005.spM$neighbours)
  IW <- kronecker(Diagonal(3), W)
  col005.spM.3T <- mat2listw(IW, style="W")
  summary(col005.spM.3T$neighbours)
}
```

Description

The MCMCsamp method uses [rwmotrop](#), a random walk Metropolis algorithm, from **LearnBayes** to make MCMC samples from fitted maximum likelihood spatial regression models.

Usage

```

MCMCsamp(object, mcmc = 1L, verbose = NULL, ...)
## S3 method for class 'spautolm'
MCMCsamp(object, mcmc = 1L, verbose = NULL, ...,
  burnin = 0L, scale=1, listw, control = list())
## S3 method for class 'sarlm'
MCMCsamp(object, mcmc = 1L, verbose = NULL, ...,
  burnin=0L, scale=1, listw, listw2=NULL, control=list())

```

Arguments

object	A spatial regression model object fitted by maximum likelihood with spautolm
mcmc	The number of MCMC iterations after burnin
verbose	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE, reports progress
...	Arguments passed through
burnin	The number of burn-in iterations for the sampler
scale	a positive scale parameter
listw, listw2	listw objects created for example by <code>nb2listw</code> ; should be the same object(s) used for fitting the model
control	list of extra control arguments - see spautolm

Value

An object of class “mcmc” suited to **coda**, with attributes: “accept” acceptance rate; “type” input ML fitted model type “SAR”, “CAR”, “SMA”, “lag”, “mixed”, “error”, “sac”, “sacmixed”; “timings” run times

Note

If the acceptance rate is below 0.05, a warning will be issued; consider increasing mcmc.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Jim Albert (2007) Bayesian Computation with R, Springer, New York, pp. 104-105.

See Also

[rwmetrop](#), [spautolm](#), [lagsarlm](#), [errorsarlm](#), [sacsarlm](#)

Examples

```

if (require(foreign, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(NY_data, package="spData")
  ## Not run:
  esar1f <- spautolm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
    listw=listw_NY, family="SAR", method="eigen")
  summary(esar1f)
  res <- MCMCsamp(esar1f, mcmc=5000, burnin=500, listw=listw_NY)
  summary(res)
  esar1fw <- spautolm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
    listw=listw_NY, weights=POP8, family="SAR", method="eigen")
  summary(esar1fw)
  res <- MCMCsamp(esar1fw, mcmc=5000, burnin=500, listw=listw_NY)
  summary(res)
  ecar1f <- spautolm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
    listw=listw_NY, family="CAR", method="eigen")
  summary(ecar1f)
  res <- MCMCsamp(ecar1f, mcmc=5000, burnin=500, listw=listw_NY)
  summary(res)
  esar1fw <- spautolm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
    listw=listw_NY, weights=POP8, family="SAR", method="eigen")
  summary(esar1fw)
  res <- MCMCsamp(esar1fw, mcmc=5000, burnin=500, listw=listw_NY)
  summary(res)
  ecar1fw <- spautolm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
    listw=listw_NY, weights=POP8, family="CAR", method="eigen")
  summary(ecar1fw)
  res <- MCMCsamp(ecar1fw, mcmc=5000, burnin=500, listw=listw_NY)
  summary(res)

  ## End(Not run)
  esar0 <- errorsarlm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
    listw=listw_NY)
  summary(esar0)
  res <- MCMCsamp(esar0, mcmc=5000, burnin=500, listw=listw_NY)
  summary(res)
  ## Not run:
  esar0w <- errorsarlm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
    listw=listw_NY, weights=POP8)
  summary(esar0w)
  res <- MCMCsamp(esar0w, mcmc=5000, burnin=500, listw=listw_NY)
  summary(res)
  esar1 <- errorsarlm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
    listw=listw_NY, etype="emixed")
  summary(esar1)
  res <- MCMCsamp(esar1, mcmc=5000, burnin=500, listw=listw_NY)
  summary(res)
  lsar0 <- lagsarlm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
    listw=listw_NY)
  summary(lsar0)
  res <- MCMCsamp(lsar0, mcmc=5000, burnin=500, listw=listw_NY)
  summary(res)

```

```

lsar1 <- lagsarlm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
  listw=listw_NY, type="mixed")
summary(lsar1)
res <- MCMCsamp(lsar1, mcmc=5000, burnin=500, listw=listw_NY)
summary(res)
ssar0 <- sacsarlm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
  listw=listw_NY)
summary(ssar0)
res <- MCMCsamp(ssar0, mcmc=5000, burnin=500, listw=listw_NY)
summary(res)
ssar1 <- sacsarlm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
  listw=listw_NY, type="sacmixed")
summary(ssar1)
res <- MCMCsamp(ssar1, mcmc=5000, burnin=500, listw=listw_NY)
summary(res)

## End(Not run)
}

```

ME

*Moran eigenvector GLM filtering***Description**

The Moran eigenvector filtering function is intended to remove spatial autocorrelation from the residuals of generalised linear models. It uses brute force eigenvector selection to reach a subset of such vectors to be added to the RHS of the GLM model to reduce residual autocorrelation to below the specified alpha value. Since eigenvector selection only works on symmetric weights, the weights are made symmetric before the eigenvectors are found (from *spdep* 0.5-50).

Usage

```
ME(formula, data, family = gaussian, weights, offset, listw,
  alpha=0.05, nsim=99, verbose=NULL, stdev=FALSE)
```

Arguments

formula	a symbolic description of the model to be fit
data	an optional data frame containing the variables in the model
family	a description of the error distribution and link function to be used in the model
weights	an optional vector of weights to be used in the fitting process
offset	this can be used to specify an a priori known component to be included in the linear predictor during fitting
listw	a listw object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
alpha	used as a stopping rule to choose all eigenvectors up to and including the one with a p-value exceeding alpha

<code>nsim</code>	number of permutations for permutation bootstrap for finding p-values
<code>verbose</code>	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE report eigenvectors selected
<code>stdev</code>	if TRUE, p-value calculated from bootstrap permutation standard deviate using <code>pnorm</code> with <code>alternative="greater"</code> , if FALSE the Hope-type p-value

Details

The eigenvectors for inclusion are chosen by calculating the empirical Moran's I values for the initial model plus each of the doubly centred symmetric spatial weights matrix eigenvectors in turn. Then the first eigenvector is chosen as that with the lowest Moran's I value. The procedure is repeated until the lowest remaining Moran's I value has a permutation-based probability value above alpha. The probability value is either Hope-type or based on using the mean and standard deviation of the permutations to calculate ZI based on the `stdev` argument.

Value

An object of class `ME_res`:

<code>selection</code>	a matrix summarising the selection of eigenvectors for inclusion, with columns: Eigenvector number of selected eigenvector ZI permutation-based standardized deviate of Moran's I if <code>stdev=TRUE</code> pr(ZI) probability value: if <code>stdev=TRUE</code> of the permutation-based standardized deviate, if FALSE the Hope-type probability value, in both cases one-sided The first row is the value at the start of the search
<code>vectors</code>	a matrix of the selected eigenvectors in order of selection

Author(s)

Roger Bivand and Pedro Peres-Neto

References

Dray S, Legendre P and Peres-Neto PR (2005) Spatial modeling: a comprehensive framework for principle coordinate analysis of neighbor matrices (PCNM), *Ecological Modelling*; Griffith DA and Peres-Neto PR (2006) Spatial modeling in ecology: the flexibility of eigenfunction spatial analyses.

See Also

[SpatialFiltering, glm](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  lmbase <- lm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=columbus)
  lagcol <- SpatialFiltering(CRIME ~ 1, ~ INC + HOVAL, data=columbus,
    nb=col.gal.nb, style="W", alpha=0.1, verbose=TRUE)
```

```

lagcol
lmlag <- lm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL + fitted(lagcol), data=columbus)
anova(lmlag)
anova(lmbase, lmlag)
set.seed(123)
lagcol1 <- ME(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=columbus, family="gaussian",
  listw=nb2listw(col.gal.nb), alpha=0.1, verbose=TRUE)
lagcol1
lmlag1 <- lm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL + fitted(lagcol1), data=columbus)
anova(lmlag1)
anova(lmbase, lmlag1)
set.seed(123)
lagcol2 <- ME(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=columbus, family="gaussian",
  listw=nb2listw(col.gal.nb), alpha=0.1, stdev=TRUE, verbose=TRUE)
lagcol2
lmlag2 <- lm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL + fitted(lagcol2), data=columbus)
anova(lmlag2)
anova(lmbase, lmlag2)
example(nc.sids, package="spData")
glmbase <- glm(SID74 ~ 1, data=nc.sids, offset=log(BIR74),
  family="poisson")
set.seed(123)
MEpois1 <- ME(SID74 ~ 1, data=nc.sids, offset=log(BIR74),
  family="poisson", listw=nb2listw(ncCR85_nb, style="B"), alpha=0.2, verbose=TRUE)
MEpois1
glmME <- glm(SID74 ~ 1 + fitted(MEpois1), data=nc.sids, offset=log(BIR74),
  family="poisson")
anova(glmME, test="Chisq")
anova(glmbase, glmME, test="Chisq")
}
data(hopkins, package="spData")
hopkins_part <- hopkins[21:36,36:21]
hopkins_part[which(hopkins_part > 0, arr.ind=TRUE)] <- 1
hopkins.rook.nb <- cell2nb(16, 16, type="rook")
glmbase <- glm(c(hopkins_part) ~ 1, family="binomial")
set.seed(123)
MEbinom1 <- ME(c(hopkins_part) ~ 1, family="binomial",
  listw=nb2listw(hopkins.rook.nb, style="B"), alpha=0.2, verbose=TRUE)
glmME <- glm(c(hopkins_part) ~ 1 + fitted(MEbinom1), family="binomial")
anova(glmME, test="Chisq")
anova(glmbase, glmME, test="Chisq")

## End(Not run)

```

Description

A simple function to compute Moran's I, called by `moran.test` and `moran.mc`;

$$I = \frac{n}{\sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n w_{ij}} \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n w_{ij} (x_i - \bar{x})(x_j - \bar{x})}{\sum_{i=1}^n (x_i - \bar{x})^2}$$

Usage

```
moran(x, listw, n, S0, zero.policy=NULL, NAOK=FALSE)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in <code>listw</code>
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>n</code>	number of zones
<code>S0</code>	global sum of weights
<code>zero.policy</code>	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if <code>FALSE</code> assign <code>NA</code>
<code>NAOK</code>	if <code>'TRUE'</code> then any <code>'NA'</code> or <code>'NaN'</code> or <code>'Inf'</code> values in <code>x</code> are passed on to the foreign function. If <code>'FALSE'</code> , the presence of <code>'NA'</code> or <code>'NaN'</code> or <code>'Inf'</code> values is regarded as an error.

Value

a list of	
<code>I</code>	Moran's I
<code>K</code>	sample kurtosis of <code>x</code>

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 Spatial processes, Pion, p. 17.

See Also

[moran.test](#), [moran.mc](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
col.W <- nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W")
crime <- COL.OLD$CRIME
str(moran(crime, col.W, length(COL.nb), Szero(col.W)))
is.na(crime) <- sample(1:length(crime), 10)
str(moran(crime, col.W, length(COL.nb), Szero(col.W), NAOK=TRUE))
```

moran.mc	<i>Permutation test for Moran's I statistic</i>
----------	---

Description

A permutation test for Moran's I statistic calculated by using `nsim` random permutations of `x` for the given spatial weighting scheme, to establish the rank of the observed statistic in relation to the `nsim` simulated values.

Usage

```
moran.mc(x, listw, nsim, zero.policy=NULL, alternative="greater",
         na.action=na.fail, spChk=NULL, return_boot=FALSE, adjust.n=TRUE)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in <code>listw</code>
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>nsim</code>	number of permutations
<code>zero.policy</code>	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if <code>FALSE</code> assign <code>NA</code>
<code>alternative</code>	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "greater" (default), or "less".
<code>na.action</code>	a function (default <code>na.fail</code>), can also be <code>na.omit</code> or <code>na.exclude</code> - in these cases the weights list will be subsetted to remove NAs in the data. It may be necessary to set <code>zero.policy</code> to <code>TRUE</code> because this subsetting may create no-neighbour observations. Note that only weights lists created without using the <code>glist</code> argument to <code>nb2listw</code> may be subsetted. <code>na.pass</code> is not permitted because it is meaningless in a permutation test.
<code>spChk</code>	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, <code>TRUE</code> , or <code>FALSE</code> , default <code>NULL</code> to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
<code>return_boot</code>	return an object of class <code>boot</code> from the equivalent permutation bootstrap rather than an object of class <code>htest</code>
<code>adjust.n</code>	default <code>TRUE</code> , if <code>FALSE</code> the number of observations is not adjusted for no-neighbour observations, if <code>TRUE</code> , the number of observations is adjusted

Value

A list with class `htest` and `mc.sim` containing the following components:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the observed Moran's I.
<code>parameter</code>	the rank of the observed Moran's I.
<code>p.value</code>	the pseudo p-value of the test.
<code>alternative</code>	a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.

method a character string giving the method used.
 data.name a character string giving the name(s) of the data, and the number of simulations.
 res nsim simulated values of statistic, final value is observed statistic

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 Spatial processes, Pion, p. 63-5.

See Also

[moran](#), [moran.test](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
colw <- nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W")
nsim <- 99
set.seed(1234)
sim1 <- moran.mc(COL.OLD$CRIME, listw=colw, nsim=nsim)
sim1
mean(sim1$res[1:nsim])
var(sim1$res[1:nsim])
summary(sim1$res[1:nsim])
colold.lags <- nblag(COL.nb, 3)
set.seed(1234)
sim2 <- moran.mc(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(colold.lags[[2]],
  style="W"), nsim=nsim)
summary(sim2$res[1:nsim])
sim3 <- moran.mc(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(colold.lags[[3]],
  style="W"), nsim=nsim)
summary(sim3$res[1:nsim])
```

moran.plot

Moran scatterplot

Description

A plot of spatial data against its spatially lagged values, augmented by reporting the summary of influence measures for the linear relationship between the data and the lag. If zero policy is TRUE, such observations are also marked if they occur.

Usage

```
moran.plot(x, listw, zero.policy=NULL, spChk=NULL, labels=NULL,
  xlab=NULL, ylab=NULL, quiet=NULL, ...)
```


Arguments

<code>x</code>	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in <code>listw</code>
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>zero.policy</code>	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
<code>spChk</code>	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
<code>labels</code>	character labels for points with high influence measures, if set to FALSE, no labels are plotted for points with large influence
<code>xlab</code>	label for x axis
<code>ylab</code>	label for x axis
<code>quiet</code>	default NULL, use <code>!verbose</code> global option value; if TRUE, output of summary of influence object suppressed
<code>...</code>	further graphical parameters as in <code>par(...)</code>

Value

The function returns an influence object from `influence.measures`.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Anselin, L. 1996. The Moran scatterplot as an ESDA tool to assess local instability in spatial association. pp. 111–125 in M. M. Fischer, H. J. Scholten and D. Unwin (eds) Spatial analytical perspectives on GIS, London, Taylor and Francis; Anselin, L. 1995. Local indicators of spatial association, *Geographical Analysis*, 27, 93–115

See Also

[localmoran](#), [influence.measures](#)

Examples

```
data(afcon, package="spData")
moran.plot(afcon$totcon, nb2listw(paper.nb),
  labels=as.character(afcon$name), pch=19)
moran.plot(as.vector(scale(afcon$totcon)), nb2listw(paper.nb),
  labels=as.character(afcon$name), xlim=c(-2, 4), ylim=c(-2,4), pch=19)
```

moran.test	<i>Moran's I test for spatial autocorrelation</i>
------------	---

Description

Moran's test for spatial autocorrelation using a spatial weights matrix in weights list form. The assumptions underlying the test are sensitive to the form of the graph of neighbour relationships and other factors, and results may be checked against those of `moran.mc` permutations.

Usage

```
moran.test(x, listw, randomisation=TRUE, zero.policy=NULL,
           alternative="greater", rank = FALSE, na.action=na.fail, spChk=NULL,
           adjust.n=TRUE, drop.EI2=FALSE)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in <code>listw</code>
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>randomisation</code>	variance of <code>I</code> calculated under the assumption of randomisation, if <code>FALSE</code> normality
<code>zero.policy</code>	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if <code>FALSE</code> assign <code>NA</code>
<code>alternative</code>	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of <code>greater</code> (default), <code>less</code> or <code>two.sided</code> .
<code>rank</code>	logical value - default <code>FALSE</code> for continuous variables, if <code>TRUE</code> , uses the adaptation of Moran's <code>I</code> for ranks suggested by Cliff and Ord (1981, p. 46)
<code>na.action</code>	a function (default <code>na.fail</code>), can also be <code>na.omit</code> or <code>na.exclude</code> - in these cases the weights list will be subsetted to remove <code>NA</code> s in the data. It may be necessary to set <code>zero.policy</code> to <code>TRUE</code> because this subsetting may create no-neighbour observations. Note that only weights lists created without using the <code>glist</code> argument to <code>nb2listw</code> may be subsetted. If <code>na.pass</code> is used, zero is substituted for <code>NA</code> values in calculating the spatial lag
<code>spChk</code>	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, <code>TRUE</code> , or <code>FALSE</code> , default <code>NULL</code> to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
<code>adjust.n</code>	default <code>TRUE</code> , if <code>FALSE</code> the number of observations is not adjusted for no-neighbour observations, if <code>TRUE</code> , the number of observations is adjusted
<code>drop.EI2</code>	default <code>FALSE</code> , if <code>TRUE</code> , emulate <code>CrimeStat <= 4.02</code>

Value

A list with class `htest` containing the following components:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the standard deviate of Moran's <code>I</code> .
------------------------	---

p.value	the p-value of the test.
estimate	the value of the observed Moran's I, its expectation and variance under the method assumption.
alternative	a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
method	a character string giving the assumption used for calculating the standard deviate.
data.name	a character string giving the name(s) of the data.

Note

Var(I) is taken from Cliff and Ord (1969, p. 28), and Goodchild's CATMOG 47 (1986), see also Upton & Fingleton (1985) p. 171; it agrees with SpaceStat, see Tutorial workbook Chapter 22; VI is the second crude moment minus the square of the first crude moment. The derivation of the test (Cliff and Ord, 1981, p. 18) assumes that the weights matrix is symmetric. For inherently non-symmetric matrices, such as k-nearest neighbour matrices, `listw2U()` can be used to make the matrix symmetric.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 Spatial processes, Pion, p. 21.

See Also

[moran](#), [moran.mc](#), [listw2U](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
coords.OLD <- cbind(COL.OLD$X, COL.OLD$Y)
moran.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"))
moran.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="B"))
moran.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="C"))
moran.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="S"))
moran.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"),
  randomisation=FALSE)
colold.lags <- nblag(COL.nb, 3)
moran.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(colold.lags[[2]],
  style="W"))
moran.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(colold.lags[[3]],
  style="W"))
print(is.symmetric.nb(COL.nb))
COL.k4.nb <- knn2nb(knearneigh(coords.OLD, 4))
print(is.symmetric.nb(COL.k4.nb))
moran.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(COL.k4.nb, style="W"))
moran.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(COL.k4.nb, style="W"),
  randomisation=FALSE)
```

```

cat("Note: non-symmetric weights matrix, use listw2U()")
moran.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, listw2U(nb2listw(COL.k4.nb,
  style="W")))
moran.test(COL.OLD$CRIME, listw2U(nb2listw(COL.k4.nb,
  style="W")), randomisation=FALSE)
ranks <- rank(COL.OLD$CRIME)
names(ranks) <- rownames(COL.OLD)
moran.test(ranks, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"), rank=TRUE)
crime <- COL.OLD$CRIME
is.na(crime) <- sample(1:length(crime), 10)
res <- try(moran.test(crime, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"),
  na.action=na.fail))
res
moran.test(crime, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"), zero.policy=TRUE,
  na.action=na.omit)
moran.test(crime, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"), zero.policy=TRUE,
  na.action=na.exclude)
moran.test(crime, nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"), na.action=na.pass)

```

mstree

Find the minimal spanning tree

Description

The minimal spanning tree is a connected graph with n nodes and $n-1$ edges. This is a smaller class of possible partitions of a graph by pruning edges with high dissimilarity. If one edge is removed, the graph is partitioned in two unconnected subgraphs. This function implements the algorithm due to Prim (1987).

Usage

```
mstree(nbw, ini = NULL)
```

Arguments

nbw	An object of <code>listw</code> class returned by <code>nb2listw</code> function. See this help for details.
ini	The initial node in the minimal spanning tree.

Details

The minimum spanning tree algorithm.

Input a connected graph.

Begin a empty set of nodes.

Add an arbitrary node in this set.

While are nodes not in the set, find a minimum cost edge connecting a node in the set and a node out of the set and add this node in the set.

The set of edges is a minimum spanning tree.

Value

A matrix with $n-1$ rows and tree columns. Each row is two nodes and the cost, i. e. the edge and its cost.

Author(s)

Renato M. Assuncao and Elias T. Krainski

References

R. C. Prim (1957) Shortest connection networks and some generalisations. In: Bell System Technical Journal, 36, pp. 1389-1401

Examples

```
### loading data
require(maptools)
bh <- readShapePoly(system.file("etc/shapes/bhcv.shp",
  package="spdep")[1])
### data padronized
dpad <- data.frame(scale(bh@data[,5:8]))

### neighborhood list
bh.nb <- poly2nb(bh)

### calculating costs
lcosts <- nbcosts(bh.nb, dpad)

### making listw
nb.w <- nb2listw(bh.nb, lcosts, style="B")

### find a minimum spanning tree
system.time(mst.bh <- mstree(nb.w,5))

dim(mst.bh)

head(mst.bh)
tail(mst.bh)

### the mstree plot
par(mar=c(0,0,0,0))
plot(mst.bh, coordinates(bh), col=2,
  cex.lab=.7, cex.circles=0.035, fg="blue")
plot(bh, border=gray(.5), add=TRUE)
```

nb.set.operations *Set operations on neighborhood objects*

Description

Set operations on neighbors list objects

Usage

```
intersect.nb(nb.obj1, nb.obj2)
union.nb(nb.obj1, nb.obj2)
setdiff.nb(nb.obj1, nb.obj2)
complement.nb(nb.obj)
```

Arguments

nb.obj	a neighbor list created from any of the neighborhood list funtions
nb.obj1	a neighbor list created from any of the neighborhood list funtions
nb.obj2	a neighbor list created from any of the neighborhood list funtions

Details

These functions perform set operations on each element of a neighborlist. The arguments must be neighbor lists created from the same coordinates, and the region.id attributes must be identical.

Value

nb.obj A new neighborlist created from the set operations on the input neighbor list(s)

Author(s)

Nicholas Lewin-Koh <nikko@hailmail.net>

See Also

[intersect.nb](#), [union.nb](#), [setdiff.nb](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  col.tri.nb <- tri2nb(coords)
  oldpar <- par(mfrow=c(1,2))
  col.soi.nb <- graph2nb(soi.graph(col.tri.nb, coords))
  plot(columbus, border="grey")
  plot(col.soi.nb, coords, add=TRUE)
  title(main="Sphere of Influence Graph")
}
```

```

plot(columbus, border="grey")
plot(complement.nb(col.soi.nb), coords, add=TRUE)
title(main="Complement of Sphere of Influence Graph")
par(mfrow=c(2,2))
col2 <- droplinks(col.gal.nb, 21)
plot(intersect.nb(col.gal.nb, col2), coords)
title(main="Intersect")
plot(union.nb(col.gal.nb, col2), coords)
title(main="Union")
plot(setdiff.nb(col.gal.nb, col2), coords)
title(main="Set diff")
par(oldpar)
}

```

nb2blocknb

Block up neighbour list for location-less observations

Description

The function blocks up a neighbour list for known spatial locations to create a new neighbour list for multiple location-less observations known to belong to the spatial locations, using the identification tags of the locations as the key.

Usage

```
nb2blocknb(nb=NULL, ID, row.names = NULL)
```

Arguments

nb	an object of class nb with a list of integer vectors containing neighbour region number ids; if null, an nb object with no neighbours is created the length of <code>unique(as.character(ID))</code>
ID	identification tags of the locations for the location-less observations; <code>sort(unique(as.character(ID)))</code> must be identical to <code>sort(as.character(attr(nb, "region.id")))</code> ; same length as <code>row.names</code> if provided.
row.names	character vector of observation ids to be added to the neighbours list as attribute <code>region.id</code> , default <code>seq(1, nrow(x))</code> ; same length as ID if provided.

Details

Assume that there is a list of unique locations, then a neighbour list can build for that, to create an input neighbour list. This needs to be "unfolded", so that observations belonging to each unique location are observation neighbours, and observations belonging to the location neighbours of the unique location in question are also observation neighbours, finally removing the observation itself (because it should not be its own neighbour). This scenario also arises when say only post codes are available, and some post codes contain multiple observations, where all that is known is that they belong to a specific post code, not where they are located within it (given that the post code locations are known).

Value

The function returns an object of class nb with a list of integer vectors containing neighbour observation number ids.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[knn2nb](#), [dnearest](#), [cell2nb](#), [tri2nb](#), [poly2nb](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
data(boston, package="spData")
summary(as.vector(table(boston.c$TOWN)))
townaggr <- aggregate(boston.utm, list(town=boston.c$TOWN), mean)
block.rel <- graph2nb(relativeneigh(as.matrix(townaggr[,2:3])),
  as.character(townaggr[,1]), sym=TRUE)
block.rel
print(is.symmetric.nb(block.rel))
plot(block.rel, as.matrix(townaggr[,2:3]))
points(boston.utm, pch=18, col="lightgreen")
block.nb <- nb2blocknb(block.rel, as.character(boston.c$TOWN))
block.nb
print(is.symmetric.nb(block.nb))
plot(block.nb, boston.utm)
points(boston.utm, pch=18, col="lightgreen")
n.comp.nb(block.nb)$nc
moran.test(boston.c$CMEDV, nb2listw(boston.soi))
moran.test(boston.c$CMEDV, nb2listw(block.nb))
block.nb <- nb2blocknb(NULL, as.character(boston.c$TOWN))
block.nb
print(is.symmetric.nb(block.nb))
plot(block.nb, boston.utm)
n.comp.nb(block.nb)$nc
moran.test(boston.c$CMEDV, nb2listw(block.nb, zero.policy=TRUE), zero.policy=TRUE)

## End(Not run)
```

nb2INLA

Output spatial neighbours for INLA

Description

Output spatial neighbours for INLA

Usage

```
nb2INLA(file, nb)
```

Arguments

file	file where adjacency matrix will be stored
nb	an object of class nb

Value

Nothing is returned but a file will be created with the representation of the adjacency matrix as required by INLA for its spatial models.

Author(s)

Virgilio Gomez-Rubio

References

<http://www.r-inla.org>

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {  
  example(columbus, package="spData")  
  td <- tempdir()  
  x <- nb2INLA(paste(td, "columbus-INLA.adj", sep="/"), col.gal.nb)  
}
```

nb2lines

Use arc-type shapefiles for import and export of weights

Description

Use arc-type shapefiles for import and export of weights, storing spatial entity coordinates in the arcs, and the entity indices in the data frame.

Usage

```
nb2lines(nb, wts, coords, proj4string=CRS(as.character(NA)))  
listw2lines(listw, coords, proj4string=CRS(as.character(NA)))  
df2sn(df, i="i", i_ID="i_ID", j="j", wt="wt")
```

Arguments

nb	a neighbour object of class nb
wts	list of general weights corresponding to neighbours
coords	matrix of region point coordinates
proj4string	Object of class CRS; holding a valid proj4 string
listw	a listw object of spatial weights
df	a data frame read from a shapefile, derived from the output of nb2lines
i	character name of column in df with from entity index
i_ID	character name of column in df with from entity region ID
j	character name of column in df with to entity index
wt	character name of column in df with weights

Details

The `mapproj` package function `writeSpatialShape` is used to transport out the list of lines made by `nb2lines` or `listw2lines`, which is a simple wrapper function. The neighbour and weights objects may be retrieved by converting the specified columns of the data slot of the `SpatialLinesDataFrame` object into a `spatial.neighbour` object, which is then converted into a weights list object.

Value

`nb2lines` and `listw2lines` return a `SpatialLinesDataFrame` object; its data slot contains a data frame with the from and to indices of the neighbour links and their weights. `df2sn` converts the data retrieved from reading the data from `df` back into a `spatial.neighbour` object.

Note

Original idea due to Gidske Leknes Andersen, Department of Biology, University of Bergen, Norway

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[sn2listw](#), [readShapelines](#)

Examples

```
#require(mapproj)
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus)
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  res <- listw2lines(nb2listw(col.gal.nb), coords)
  summary(res)
  tf <- paste0(tempdir(), "/nbshape.gpkg")
```

```

writeOGR(res, dsn=tf, layer="nbshape", driver="GPKG")
inMap <- readOGR(tf)
summary(inMap)
diffnb(sn2listw(df2sn(as(inMap, "data.frame")))$neighbours, col.gal.nb)
}

```

nb2listw

Spatial weights for neighbours lists

Description

The `nb2listw` function supplements a neighbours list with spatial weights for the chosen coding scheme. The `can.be.simmed` helper function checks whether a spatial weights object is similar to symmetric and can be so transformed to yield real eigenvalues or for Cholesky decomposition.

Usage

```

nb2listw(neighbours, glist=NULL, style="W", zero.policy=NULL)
can.be.simmed(listw)

```

Arguments

<code>neighbours</code>	an object of class <code>nb</code>
<code>glist</code>	list of general weights corresponding to neighbours
<code>style</code>	style can take values "W", "B", "C", "U", "minmax" and "S"
<code>zero.policy</code>	default NULL, use global option value; if FALSE stop with error for any empty neighbour sets, if TRUE permit the weights list to be formed with zero-length weights vectors
<code>listw</code>	a spatial weights object

Details

Starting from a binary neighbours list, in which regions are either listed as neighbours or are absent (thus not in the set of neighbours for some definition), the function adds a weights list with values given by the coding scheme style chosen. B is the basic binary coding, W is row standardised (sums over all links to n), C is globally standardised (sums over all links to n), U is equal to C divided by the number of neighbours (sums over all links to unity), while S is the variance-stabilizing coding scheme proposed by Tiefelsdorf et al. 1999, p. 167-168 (sums over all links to n).

If zero policy is set to TRUE, weights vectors of zero length are inserted for regions without neighbour in the neighbours list. These will in turn generate lag values of zero, equivalent to the sum of products of the zero row $t(\text{rep}(0, \text{length}=\text{length}(\text{neighbours}))) \%*\% x$, for arbitrary numerical vector x of length $\text{length}(\text{neighbours})$. The spatially lagged value of x for the zero-neighbour region will then be zero, which may (or may not) be a sensible choice.

If the sum of the `glist` vector for one or more observations is zero, a warning message is issued. The consequence for later operations will be the same as if no-neighbour observations were present and the `zero.policy` argument set to true.

The “minmax” style is based on Kelejian and Prucha (2010), and divides the weights by the minimum of the maximum row sums and maximum column sums of the input weights. It is similar to the C and U styles; it is also available in Stata.

Value

A listw object with the following members:

style	one of W, B, C, U, S, minmax as above
neighbours	the input neighbours list
weights	the weights for the neighbours and chosen style, with attributes set to report the type of relationships (binary or general, if general the form of the glist argument), and style as above

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Tiefelsdorf, M., Griffith, D. A., Boots, B. 1999 A variance-stabilizing coding scheme for spatial link matrices, *Environment and Planning A*, 31, pp. 165–180; Kelejian, H. H., and I. R. Prucha. 2010. Specification and estimation of spatial autoregressive models with autoregressive and heteroskedastic disturbances. *Journal of Econometrics*, 157: pp. 53–67.

See Also

[summary.nb](#), [read.gal](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  cards <- card(col.gal.nb)
  col.w <- nb2listw(col.gal.nb)
  plot(cards, unlist(lapply(col.w$weights, sum)),xlim=c(0,10),
        ylim=c(0,10), xlab="number of links", ylab="row sums of weights")
  col.b <- nb2listw(col.gal.nb, style="B")
  points(cards, unlist(lapply(col.b$weights, sum)), col="red")
  col.c <- nb2listw(col.gal.nb, style="C")
  points(cards, unlist(lapply(col.c$weights, sum)), col="green")
  col.u <- nb2listw(col.gal.nb, style="U")
  points(cards, unlist(lapply(col.u$weights, sum)), col="orange")
  col.s <- nb2listw(col.gal.nb, style="S")
  points(cards, unlist(lapply(col.s$weights, sum)), col="blue")
  legend(x=c(0, 1), y=c(7, 9), legend=c("W", "B", "C", "U", "S"),
        col=c("black", "red", "green", "orange", "blue"), pch=rep(1,5))
  summary(nb2listw(col.gal.nb, style="minmax"))
  dlist <- nbdists(col.gal.nb, coords)
  dlist <- lapply(dlist, function(x) 1/x)
```

```

col.w.d <- nb2listw(col.gal.nb, glist=dlist)
summary(unlist(col.w$weights))
summary(unlist(col.w.d$weights))
}
# introducing other conditions into weights - only earlier sales count
# see http://sal.uiuc.edu/pipermail/openspace/2005-October/000610.html
data(baltimore, package="spData")
set.seed(211)
dates <- sample(1:500, nrow(baltimore), replace=TRUE)
nb_15nn <- knn2nb(knearneigh(cbind(baltimore$X, baltimore$Y), k=15))
glist <- vector(mode="list", length=length(nb_15nn))
for (i in seq(along=nb_15nn))
  glist[[i]] <- ifelse(dates[i] > dates[nb_15nn[[i]]], 1, 0)
listw_15nn_dates <- nb2listw(nb_15nn, glist=glist, style="B")
which(lag(listw_15nn_dates, baltimore$PRICE) == 0.0)
which(sapply(glist, sum) == 0)
ex <- which(sapply(glist, sum) == 0)[1]
dates[ex]
dates[nb_15nn[[ex]]]

```

nb2mat

Spatial weights matrices for neighbours lists

Description

The function generates a weights matrix for a neighbours list with spatial weights for the chosen coding scheme.

Usage

```

nb2mat(neighbours, glist=NULL, style="W", zero.policy=NULL)
listw2mat(listw)

```

Arguments

neighbours	an object of class nb
glist	list of general weights corresponding to neighbours
style	style can take values W, B, C, and S
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if FALSE stop with error for any empty neighbour sets, if TRUE permit the weights list to be formed with zero-length weights vectors
listw	a listw object from for example nb2listw

Details

Starting from a binary neighbours list, in which regions are either listed as neighbours or are absent (thus not in the set of neighbours for some definition), the function creates an n by n weights matrix with values given by the coding scheme style chosen. B is the basic binary coding, W is row standardised, C is globally standardised, while S is the variance-stabilizing coding scheme proposed by Tiefelsdorf et al. 1999, p. 167-168.

The function leaves matrix rows as zero for any regions with zero neighbours for zero.policy TRUE. These will in turn generate lag values of zero, equivalent to the sum of products of the zero row `t(rep(0, length=length(neighbours))) %*% x`, for arbitrary numerical vector x of length `length(neighbours)`. The spatially lagged value of x for the zero-neighbour region will then be zero, which may (or may not) be a sensible choice.

Value

An n by n matrix, where `n=length(neighbours)`

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Tiefelsdorf, M., Griffith, D. A., Boots, B. 1999 A variance-stabilizing coding scheme for spatial link matrices, *Environment and Planning A*, 31, pp. 165-180.

See Also

[nb2listw](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  col005 <- dnearneigh(coords, 0, 0.5, attr(col.gal.nb, "region.id"))
  summary(col005)
  col005.w.mat <- nb2mat(col005, zero.policy=TRUE)
  table(round(apply(col005.w.mat, 1, sum)))
}
```

 nb2WB

Output spatial weights for WinBUGS

Description

Output spatial weights for WinBUGS

Usage

```
nb2WB(nb)
listw2WB(listw)
```

Arguments

`nb` an object of class `nb`
`listw` a `listw` object from for example `nb2listw`

Value

A list suitable for converging using `dput` for WinBUGS

Author(s)

Virgilio Gomez-Rubio

References

<http://www.mrc-bsu.cam.ac.uk/bugs/winbugs/geobugs12manual.pdf>

See Also

[dput](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  x <- nb2WB(col.gal.nb)
  dput(x, control=NULL)
  x <- listw2WB(nb2listw(col.gal.nb))
  dput(x, control=NULL)
}
```

nbcosts

Compute cost of edges

Description

The cost of each edge is the distance between it nodes. This function compute this distance using a data.frame with observations vector in each node.

Usage

```
nbcost(data, id, id.neigh, method = c("euclidean", "maximum",
  "manhattan", "canberra", "binary", "minkowski", "mahalanobis"),
  p = 2, cov, inverted = FALSE)
nbcosts(nb, data, method = c("euclidean", "maximum",
  "manhattan", "canberra", "binary", "minkowski", "mahalanobis"),
  p = 2, cov, inverted = FALSE)
```

Arguments

nb	An object of nb class. See poly2nb for details.
data	A matrix with observations in the nodes.
id	Node index to compute the cost
id.neigh	Index of neighbours nodes of node id
method	Character or function to declare distance method. If method is character, method must be "mahalanobis" or "euclidean", "maximum", "manhattan", "canberra", "binary" or "minkowisk". If method is one of "euclidean", "maximum", "manhattan", "canberra", "binary" or "minkowisk", see dist for details, because this function as used to compute the distance. If method="mahalanobis", the mahalanobis distance is computed between neighbour areas. If method is a function, this function is used to compute the distance.
p	The power of the Minkowski distance.
cov	The covariance matrix used to compute the mahalanobis distance.
inverted	logical. If 'TRUE', 'cov' is supposed to contain the inverse of the covariance matrix.

Value

A object of nbdist class. See [nbdists](#) for details.

Note

The neighbours must be a connected graph.

Author(s)

Elias T. Krainski and Renato M. Assuncao

See Also

See Also as [nbdists](#), [nb2listw](#)

nbdists	<i>Spatial link distance measures</i>
---------	---------------------------------------

Description

Given a list of spatial neighbour links (a neighbours list of object type nb), the function returns the Euclidean distances along the links in a list of the same form as the neighbours list. If longlat = TRUE, Great Circle distances are used.

Usage

```
nbdists(nb, coords, longlat = NULL)
```

Arguments

nb	an object of class nb
coords	matrix of point coordinates or a SpatialPoints object
longlat	TRUE if point coordinates are longitude-latitude decimal degrees, in which case distances are measured in kilometers; if coords is a SpatialPoints object, the value is taken from the object itself

Value

A list with class nbdist

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[summary.nb](#), [nb2listw](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  dlist <- nbdists(col.gal.nb, coords)
  dlist <- lapply(dlist, function(x) 1/x)
  stem(unlist(dlist))
}
```

nblag	<i>Higher order neighbours lists</i>
-------	--------------------------------------

Description

The function creates higher order neighbour lists, where higher order neighbours are only lags links from each other on the graph described by the input neighbours list. It will refuse to lag neighbours lists with the attribute self.included set to TRUE. nblag_cumul cumulates neighbour lists to a single neighbour list ("nb" object).

Usage

```
nblag(neighbours, maxlag)
nblag_cumul(nblags)
```

Arguments

neighbours	input neighbours list of class nb
maxlag	the maximum lag to be constructed
nblags	a list of neighbour lists as output by nblag

Value

returns a list of lagged neighbours lists each with class nb

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no> and Giovanni Millo

See Also

[summary.nb](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  summary(col.gal.nb, coords)
  plot(columbus, border="grey")
  plot(col.gal.nb, coords, add=TRUE)
  title(main="GAL order 1 (black) and 2 (red) links")
  col.lags <- nblag(col.gal.nb, 2)
  lapply(col.lags, print)
  summary(col.lags[[2]], coords)
  plot(col.lags[[2]], coords, add=TRUE, col="red", lty=2)
  cuml <- nblag_cumul(col.lags)
  cuml
```

```

if (require(igraph)) {
W <- as(nb2listw(col.gal.nb), "CsparseMatrix")
G <- graph.adjacency(W, mode="directed", weight="W")
D <- diameter(G)
nbs <- nblag(col.gal.nb, maxlag=D)
n <- length(col.gal.nb)
lmat <- lapply(nbs, nb2mat, style="B", zero.policy=TRUE)
mat <- matrix(0, n, n)
for (i in seq(along=lmat)) mat = mat + i*lmat[[i]]
G2 <- shortest.paths(G)
print(all.equal(G2, mat, check.attributes=FALSE))

}
}

```

oldcol

Columbus OH spatial analysis data set - old numbering

Description

The COL.OLD data frame has 49 rows and 22 columns. The observations are ordered and numbered as in the original analyses of the data set in the SpaceStat documentation and in Anselin, L. 1988 Spatial econometrics: methods and models, Dordrecht: Kluwer. Unit of analysis: 49 neighbourhoods in Columbus, OH, 1980 data. In addition the data set includes COL.nb, the neighbours list as used in Anselin (1988).

Usage

```
data(oldcol)
```

Format

This data frame contains the following columns:

AREA_PL computed by ArcView (agrees with areas of polygons in the "columbus" data set)

PERIMETER computed by ArcView

COLUMBUS. internal polygon ID (ignore)

COLUMBUS.I another internal polygon ID (ignore)

POLYID yet another polygon ID

NEIG neighborhood id value (1-49); conforms to id value used in Spatial Econometrics book.

HOVAL housing value (in \\$1,000)

INC household income (in \\$1,000)

CRIME residential burglaries and vehicle thefts per thousand households in the neighborhood

OPEN open space in neighborhood

PLUMB percentage housing units without plumbin

DISCBD distance to CBD
X x coordinate (in arbitrary digitizing units, not polygon coordinates)
Y y coordinate (in arbitrary digitizing units, not polygon coordinates)
AREA_SS neighborhood area (computed by SpaceStat)
NSA north-south dummy (North=1)
NSB north-south dummy (North=1)
EW east-west dummy (East=1)
CP core-periphery dummy (Core=1)
THOUS constant=1,000
NEIGNO NEIG+1,000, alternative neighborhood id value
PERIM polygon perimeter (computed by SpaceStat)

Details

The row names of COL.OLD and the region.id attribute of COL.nb are set to columbus\$NEIGNO.

Note

All source data files prepared by Luc Anselin, Spatial Analysis Laboratory, Department of Agricultural and Consumer Economics, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, <https://spatial.uchicago.edu/sample-data>.

Source

Anselin, Luc. 1988. Spatial econometrics: methods and models. Dordrecht: Kluwer Academic, Table 12.1 p. 189.

p.adjustSP

Adjust local association measures' p-values

Description

Make an adjustment to local association measures' p-values based on the number of neighbours (+1) of each region, rather than the total number of regions.

Usage

p.adjustSP(p, nb, method = "none")

Arguments

p	vector of p-values
nb	a list of neighbours of class nb
method	correction method as defined in p.adjust : "The adjustment methods include the Bonferroni correction ("bonferroni") in which the p-values are multiplied by the number of comparisons. Four less conservative corrections are also included by Holm (1979) ("holm"), Hochberg (1988) ("hochberg"), Hommel (1988) ("hommel") and Benjamini & Hochberg (1995) ("fdr"), respectively. A pass-through option ("none") is also included."

Value

A vector of corrected p-values using only the number of neighbours + 1.

Author(s)

Danlin Yu and Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[p.adjust](#), [localG](#), [localmoran](#)

Examples

```
data(afcon, package="spData")
oid <- order(afcon$id)
resG <- as.vector(localG(afcon$totcon, nb2listw(include.self(paper.nb))))
non <- format.pval(pnorm(2*(abs(resG)), lower.tail=FALSE), 2)
bon <- format.pval(p.adjustSP(pnorm(2*(abs(resG)), lower.tail=FALSE),
  paper.nb, "bonferroni"), 2)
tot <- format.pval(p.adjust(pnorm(2*(abs(resG)), lower.tail=FALSE),
  "bonferroni", n=length(resG)), 2)
data.frame(resG, non, bon, tot, row.names=afcon$name)[oid,]
```

plot.mst

Plot the Minimum Spanning Tree

Description

This function plots a MST, the nodes are circles and the edges are segments.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mst'
plot(x, coords, label.areas = NULL,
     cex.circles = 1, cex.labels = 1, ...)
```

Arguments

x	Object of mst class.
coords	A two column matrix with the coordinates of nodes.
label.areas	A vector with the labels of nodes
cex.circles	The length of circles to plot.
cex.labels	The length of nodes labels plotted.
...	Further arguments passed to plotting functions.

Author(s)

Elias T. Krainski and Renato M. Assuncao

See Also

See Also as [skater](#) and [mstree](#)

Examples

```
### see example in mstree function documentation
```

plot.nb

Plot a neighbours list

Description

A function to plot a neighbours list given point coordinates to represent the region in two dimensions; `plot.listw` is a wrapper that passes its neighbours component to `plot.nb`.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'nb'
plot(x, coords, col="black", points=TRUE, add=FALSE, arrows=FALSE,
     length=0.1, xlim=NULL, ylim=NULL, ...)
## S3 method for class 'listw'
plot(x, coords, col="black", points=TRUE, add=FALSE, arrows=FALSE,
     length=0.1, xlim=NULL, ylim=NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

x	an object of class nb or (for <code>plot.listw</code>) class listw
coords	matrix of region point coordinates
col	plotting colour
points	(logical) add points to plot
add	(logical) add to existing plot

arrows	(logical) draw arrowheads for asymmetric neighbours
length	length in plot inches of arrow heads drawn for asymmetric neighbours lists
xlim, ylim	plot window bounds
...	further graphical parameters as in par(...)

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[summary.nb](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  plot(col.gal.nb, coords)
  title(main="GAL order 1 links with first nearest neighbours in red")
  col.knn <- knearneigh(coords, k=1)
  plot(knn2nb(col.knn), coords, add=TRUE, col="red", length=0.08)
}
```

plot.skater

Plot the object of skater class

Description

This function displays the results of the skater function. The subgraphs are plotted with different colours.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'skater'
plot(x, coords, label.areas = NULL,
     groups.colors, cex.circles = 1, cex.labels = 1, ...)
```

Arguments

x	An object of skater class.
coords	A matrix of two columns with coordinates of nodes.
label.areas	A vector of labels of nodes.
groups.colors	A vector with colors of groups ou sub-graphs.
cex.circles	The length of circles with represent the nodes.
cex.labels	The length of labels of nodes.
...	Further arguments passed to plotting functicons.

Author(s)

Elias T. Krainski and Renato M. Assuncao

See Also

See Also as [skater](#) and [mstree](#)

Examples

```
### see example in the skater function documentation
```

poly2nb

Construct neighbours list from polygon list

Description

The function builds a neighbours list based on regions with contiguous boundaries, that is sharing one or more boundary point. The current function is in part interpreted and may run slowly for many regions or detailed boundaries, but from 0.2-16 should not fail because of lack of memory when single polygons are built of very many border coordinates.

Usage

```
poly2nb(pl, row.names = NULL, snap=sqrt(.Machine$double.eps),
  queen=TRUE, useC=TRUE, foundInBox=NULL)
```

Arguments

pl	list of polygons of class extending <code>SpatialPolygons</code>
row.names	character vector of region ids to be added to the neighbours list as attribute <code>region.id</code> , default <code>seq(1, nrow(x))</code> ; if <code>polys</code> has a <code>region.id</code> attribute, it is copied to the neighbours list.
snap	boundary points less than snap distance apart are considered to indicate contiguity
queen	if TRUE, a single shared boundary point meets the contiguity condition, if FALSE, more than one shared point is required; note that more than one shared boundary point does not necessarily mean a shared boundary line
useC	default TRUE, doing the work loop in C, may be set to false to revert to R code calling two C functions in an $n*k$ work loop, where k is the average number of candidate neighbours
foundInBox	default NULL using R code, possibly parallelised if a snow cluster is available, otherwise a list of length $(n-1)$ with integer vectors of candidate neighbours ($j > i$), or NULL if all candidates were ($j < i$) (as created by the <code>poly_findInBoxGEOS</code> function in rgeos for clean polygons)

Value

A neighbours list with class nb. See [card](#) for details of “nb” objects.

Note

From 0.5-8, the function includes faster bounding box indexing and other improvements contributed by Micah Altman. If a cluster is provided using `set.ClusterOption`, it will be used for finding candidate bounding box overlaps for exact testing for contiguity.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no> with contributions from Micah Altman

See Also

[summary.nb](#), [card](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  xx <- poly2nb(columbus)
  dxx <- diffnb(xx, col.gal.nb)
  plot(columbus, border="grey")
  plot(col.gal.nb, coords, add=TRUE)
  plot(dxx, coords, add=TRUE, col="red")
  title(main=paste("Differences (red) in Columbus GAL weights (black)",
    "and polygon generated queen weights", sep="\n"))
  xxx <- poly2nb(columbus, queen=FALSE)
  dxxx <- diffnb(xxx, col.gal.nb)
  plot(columbus, border = "grey")
  plot(col.gal.nb, coords, add = TRUE)
  plot(dxxx, coords, add = TRUE, col = "red")
  title(main=paste("Differences (red) in Columbus GAL weights (black)",
    "and polygon generated rook weights", sep="\n"))
  cards <- card(xx)
  maxconts <- which(cards == max(cards))
  if(length(maxconts) > 1) maxconts <- maxconts[1]
  fg <- rep("grey", length(cards))
  fg[maxconts] <- "red"
  fg[xx[[maxconts]]] <- "green"
  plot(columbus, col=fg)
  title(main="Region with largest number of contiguities")
  example(nc.sids, package="spData")
  system.time(xxn <- poly2nb(nc.sids))
  plot(nc.sids)
  plot(xxn, coordinates(nc.sids), add=TRUE, col="blue")
}
```

predict.sarlm	<i>Prediction for spatial simultaneous autoregressive linear model objects</i>
---------------	--

Description

predict.sarlm() calculates predictions as far as is at present possible for for spatial simultaneous autoregressive linear model objects, using Haining’s terminology for decomposition into trend, signal, and noise, or other types of predictors — see references.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'sarlm'
predict(object, newdata = NULL, listw = NULL, pred.type = "TS", all.data = FALSE,
  zero.policy = NULL, legacy = TRUE, legacy.mixed = FALSE, power = NULL, order = 250,
  tol = .Machine$double.eps^(3/5), spChk = NULL, ...)
## S3 method for class 'SLX'
predict(object, newdata, listw, zero.policy=NULL, ...)
## S3 method for class 'sarlm.pred'
print(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'sarlm.pred'
as.data.frame(x, ...)
```

Arguments

object	sarlm object returned by lagsarlm, errorsarlm or sacsarlm, the method for SLX objects takes the output of lmSLX
newdata	data frame in which to predict — if NULL, predictions are for the data on which the model was fitted. Should have row names corresponding to region.id. If row names are exactly the same than the ones used for training, it uses in-sample predictors for forecast. See ‘Details’
listw	a listw object created for example by nb2listw. In the out-of-sample prediction case (ie. if newdata is not NULL), if legacy.mixed=FALSE or if pred.type!="TS", it should include both in-sample and out-of-sample spatial units. In this case, if regions of the listw are not in the correct order, they are reordered. See ‘Details’
pred.type	predictor type — default “TS”, use decomposition into trend, signal, and noise ; other types available depending on newdata. If newdata=NULL (in-sample prediction), “TS”, “trend”, “TC” and “BP” are available. If newdata is not NULL and its row names are the same than the data used to fit the model (forecast case), “TS”, “trend” and “TC” are available. In other cases (out-of-sample prediction), “TS”, “trend”, “KP1”, “KP2”, “KP3”, “KP4”, “KP5”, “TC”, “BP”, “BPW”, “BPN”, “TS1”, “TC1”, “BP1”, “BPW1” and “BPN1” are available. See ‘Details’ and references
all.data	(only applies to pred.type="TC" and newdata is not NULL) default FALSE: return predictions only for newdata units, if TRUE return predictions for all data units. See ‘Details’

zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE (default) assign NA - causing the function to terminate with an error
legacy	(only applies to lag and Durbin (mixed) models for pred.type="TS") default TRUE: use ad-hoc predictor, if FALSE use DGP-based predictor
legacy.mixed	(only applies to mixed models if newdata is not NULL) default FALSE: compute lagged variables from both in-sample and out-of-sample units with $[WX]_O$ and $[WX]_S$ where $X=cbind(X_s, X_o)$, if TRUE compute lagged variables independently between in-sample and out-of-sample units with $W_{OO}X_O$ and $W_{SS}X_S$
power	(only applies to lag and Durbin (mixed) models for "TS", "KP1", "KP2", "KP3", "TC", "TC1", "BP", "BP1", "BPN", "BPN1", "BPW" and "BPW1" types) use powerWeights, if default NULL, set FALSE if object\$method is "eigen", otherwise TRUE
order	power series maximum limit if power is TRUE
tol	tolerance for convergence of power series if power is TRUE
spChk	should the row names of data frames be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use get.spChkOption()
x	the object to be printed
...	further arguments passed through

Details

The function supports three types of prediction. In-sample prediction is the computation of predictors on the data used to fit the model (newdata=NULL). Prevision, also called forecast, is the computation of some predictors ("trend", in-sample "TC" and out-of-sample "TS") on the same spatial units than the ones used to fit the model, but with different observations of the variables in the model (row names of newdata should have the same row names than the data frame used to fit the model). And out-of-sample prediction is the computation of predictors on other spatial units than the ones used to fit the model (newdata has different row names). For extensive definitions, see Goulard et al. (2017).

pred.type of predictors are available according to the model of object an to the type of prediction. In the two following tables, "yes" means that the predictor can be used with the model, "no" means that predict.sarlm() will stop with an error, and "yes*" means that the predictor is not designed for the specified model, but it can be used with predict.sarlm(). In the last case, be careful with the computation of a inappropriate predictor.

In-sample predictors by models

pred.type	sem (mixed)	lag (mixed)	sac (mixed)
"trend"	yes	yes	yes
"TS"	yes	yes	no
"TC"	no	yes	yes*
"BP"	no	yes	yes*

Note that only “trend” and “TC” are available for prevision.

Out-of-sample predictors by models

pred.type	sem (mixed)	lag (mixed)	sac (mixed)
“trend”	yes	yes	yes
“TS”	yes	yes	no
“TS1” or “KP4”	no	yes	yes
“TC”	no	yes	yes*
“TC1” or “KP1”	yes	yes	yes
“BP”	no	yes	yes*
“BP1”	no	yes	yes*
“BPW”	no	yes	yes*
“BPW1”	no	yes	yes*
“BN”	no	yes	yes*
“BPN1”	no	yes	yes*
“KP2”	yes	yes	yes
“KP3”	yes	yes	yes
“KP5”	yes	no	yes*

Values for pred.type= include “TS1”, “TC”, “TC1”, “BP”, “BP1”, “BPW”, “BPW1”, “BPN”, “BPN1”, following the notation in Goulard et al. (2017), and for pred.type= “KP1”, “KP2”, “KP3”, “KP4”, “KP5”, following the notation in Kelejian et al. (2007). pred.type=“TS” is described below and in Bivand (2002).

In the following, the trend is the non-spatial smooth, the signal is the spatial smooth, and the noise is the residual. The fit returned by pred.type=“TS” is the sum of the trend and the signal.

When pred.type=“TS”, the function approaches prediction first by dividing invocations between those with or without newdata. When no newdata is present, the response variable may be reconstructed as the sum of the trend, the signal, and the noise (residuals). Since the values of the response variable are known, their spatial lags are used to calculate signal components (Cressie 1993, p. 564). For the error model, trend = $X\beta$, and signal = $\lambda W y - \lambda W X \beta$. For the lag and mixed models, trend = $X\beta$, and signal = $\rho W y$.

This approach differs from the design choices made in other software, for example GeoDa, which does not use observations of the response variable, and corresponds to the newdata situation described below.

When however newdata is used for prediction, no observations of the response variable being predicted are available. Consequently, while the trend components are the same, the signal cannot take full account of the spatial smooth. In the error model and Durbin error model, the signal is set to zero, since the spatial smooth is expressed in terms of the error: $(I - \lambda W)^{-1} \varepsilon$.

In the lag model, the signal can be expressed in the following way (for legacy=TRUE):

$$(I - \rho W)y = X\beta + \varepsilon$$

$$y = (I - \rho W)^{-1}X\beta + (I - \rho W)^{-1}\varepsilon$$

giving a feasible signal component of:

$$\rho W y = \rho W (I - \rho W)^{-1} X \beta$$

For legacy=FALSE, the trend is computed first as:

$$X \beta$$

next the prediction using the DGP:

$$(I - \rho W)^{-1} X \beta$$

and the signal is found as the difference between prediction and trend. The numerical results for the legacy and DGP methods are identical.

setting the error term to zero. This also means that predictions of the signal component for lag and mixed models require the inversion of an n-by-n matrix.

Because the outcomes of the spatial smooth on the error term are unobservable, this means that the signal values for newdata are incomplete. In the mixed model, the spatially lagged RHS variables influence both the trend and the signal, so that the root mean square prediction error in the examples below for this case with newdata is smallest, although the model was not the best fit.

If newdata has more than one row, leave-one-out predictors (pred.type= include "TS1", "TC1", "BP1", "BPW1", "BPN1", "KP1", "KP2", "KP3", "KP4", "KP5") are computed separately on each out-of-sample unit.

listw should be provided except if newdata=NULL and pred.type= include "TS", "trend", or if newdata is not NULL, pred.type="trend" and object is not a mixed model.

all.data is useful when some out-of-sample predictors return different predictions for in-sample units, than the same predictor type computed only on in-sample data.

Value

predict.sarlm() returns a vector of predictions with three attribute vectors of trend, signal (only for pred.type="TS") and region.id values and two other attributes of pred.type and call with class sarlm.pred.

print.sarlm.pred() is a print function for this class, printing and returning a data frame with columns: "fit", "trend" and "signal" (when available) and with region.id as row names.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no> and Martin Gubri

References

Haining, R. 1990 *Spatial data analysis in the social and environmental sciences*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, p. 258; Cressie, N. A. C. 1993 *Statistics for spatial data*, Wiley, New York; Michel Goulard, Thibault Laurent & Christine Thomas-Agnan, 2017 *About predictions in spatial autoregressive models: optimal and almost optimal strategies*, Spatial Economic Analysis Volume

12, Issue 2–3, 304–325, ; Kelejian, H. H. and Prucha, I. R. 2007 *The relative efficiencies of various predictors in spatial econometric models containing spatial lags*, Regional Science and Urban Economics, Volume 37, Issue 3, 363–374; Bivand, R. 2002 *Spatial econometrics functions in R: Classes and methods*, Journal of Geographical Systems, Volume 4, No. 4, 405–421

See Also

[errorsarlm](#), [lagsarlm](#), [sacsarlm](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
lw <- nb2listw(COL.nb)
COL.lag.eig <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD, lw)

COL.mix.eig <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD, lw,
  type="mixed")
print(p1 <- predict(COL.mix.eig))
print(p2 <- predict(COL.mix.eig, newdata=COL.OLD, listw=lw, pred.type = "TS",
  legacy.mixed = TRUE))
AIC(COL.mix.eig)
sqrt(deviance(COL.mix.eig)/length(COL.nb))
sqrt(sum((COL.OLD$CRIME - as.vector(p1))^2)/length(COL.nb))
sqrt(sum((COL.OLD$CRIME - as.vector(p2))^2)/length(COL.nb))

COL.err.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD, lw)
AIC(COL.err.eig)
sqrt(deviance(COL.err.eig)/length(COL.nb))
sqrt(sum((COL.OLD$CRIME - as.vector(predict(COL.err.eig)))^2)/length(COL.nb))
sqrt(sum((COL.OLD$CRIME - as.vector(predict(COL.err.eig, newdata=COL.OLD,
  listw=lw, pred.type = "TS")))^2)/length(COL.nb))

COL.SDerr.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD, lw,
  etype="emixed")
AIC(COL.SDerr.eig)
sqrt(deviance(COL.SDerr.eig)/length(COL.nb))
sqrt(sum((COL.OLD$CRIME - as.vector(predict(COL.SDerr.eig)))^2)/length(COL.nb))
sqrt(sum((COL.OLD$CRIME - as.vector(predict(COL.SDerr.eig, newdata=COL.OLD,
  listw=lw, pred.type = "TS")))^2)/length(COL.nb))

AIC(COL.lag.eig)
sqrt(deviance(COL.lag.eig)/length(COL.nb))
sqrt(sum((COL.OLD$CRIME - as.vector(predict(COL.lag.eig)))^2)/length(COL.nb))
sqrt(sum((COL.OLD$CRIME - as.vector(predict(COL.lag.eig, newdata=COL.OLD,
  listw=lw, pred.type = "TS")))^2)/length(COL.nb))

p3 <- predict(COL.mix.eig, newdata=COL.OLD, listw=lw, pred.type = "TS",
  legacy=FALSE, legacy.mixed = TRUE)
all.equal(p2, p3, check.attributes=FALSE)
p4 <- predict(COL.mix.eig, newdata=COL.OLD, listw=lw, pred.type = "TS",
  legacy=FALSE, power=TRUE, legacy.mixed = TRUE)
all.equal(p2, p4, check.attributes=FALSE)
```

```

p5 <- predict(COL.mix.eig, newdata=COL.OLD, listw=lw, pred.type = "TS",
  legacy=TRUE, power=TRUE, legacy.mixed = TRUE)
all.equal(p2, p5, check.attributes=FALSE)

COL.SLX <- lmSLX(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD, listw=lw)
pslx0 <- predict(COL.SLX)
pslx1 <- predict(COL.SLX, newdata=COL.OLD, listw=lw)
all.equal(pslx0, pslx1)
COL.OLD1 <- COL.OLD
COL.OLD1$INC <- COL.OLD1$INC + 1
pslx2 <- predict(COL.SLX, newdata=COL.OLD1, listw=lw)
sum(coef(COL.SLX)[c(2,4)])
mean(pslx2-pslx1)

```

probmap

Probability mapping for rates

Description

The function returns a data frame of rates for counts in populations at risk with crude rates, expected counts of cases, relative risks, and Poisson probabilities.

Usage

```
probmap(n, x, row.names=NULL, alternative="less")
```

Arguments

n	a numeric vector of counts of cases
x	a numeric vector of populations at risk
row.names	row names passed through to output data frame
alternative	default "less", may be set to "greater"

Details

The function returns a data frame, from which rates may be mapped after class intervals have been chosen. The class intervals used in the examples are mostly taken from the referenced source.

Value

raw	raw (crude) rates
expCount	expected counts of cases assuming global rate
relRisk	relative risks: ratio of observed and expected counts of cases multiplied by 100
pmap	Poisson probability map values: probability of getting a more "extreme" count than actually observed - one-tailed, default alternative observed "less" than expected

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Bailey T, Gatrell A (1995) Interactive Spatial Data Analysis, Harlow: Longman, pp. 300–303.

See Also

[EBest](#), [EBlocal](#), [ppois](#)

Examples

```

if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(auckland, package="spData")
  res <- probmap(auckland$M77_85, 9*auckland$Und5_81)
  rt <- sum(auckland$M77_85)/sum(9*auckland$Und5_81)
  ppois_pmap <- numeric(length(auckland$Und5_81))
  for (i in seq(along=ppois_pmap)) {
    ppois_pmap[i] <- poisson.test(auckland$M77_85[i], r=rt,
      T=(9*auckland$Und5_81[i]), alternative="less")$p.value
  }
  all.equal(ppois_pmap, res$pmap)

  if (require(classInt, quietly=TRUE)) {
    cI <- classIntervals(res$raw*1000, style="fixed",
      fixedBreaks=c(-Inf,2,2.5,3,3.5,Inf))
    fcI <- findColours(cI, pal=grey(6:2/7))
    plot(auckland, col=fcI)
    legend("bottomleft", fill=attr(fcI, "palette"),
      legend=names(attr(fcI, "table")), bty="n")
    title(main="Crude (raw) estimates of infant mortality per 1000 per year")
    cI <- classIntervals(res$relRisk*1000, style="fixed",
      fixedBreaks=c(-Inf,47,83,118,154,190,Inf))
    fcI <- findColours(cI, pal=cm.colors(6))
    plot(auckland, col=fcI)
    legend("bottomleft", fill=attr(fcI, "palette"),
      legend=names(attr(fcI, "table")), bty="n")
    title(main="Standardised mortality ratios for Auckland child deaths")
    cI <- classIntervals(res$pmap, style="fixed",
      fixedBreaks=c(0,0.05,0.1,0.2,0.8,0.9,0.95,1))
    fcI <- findColours(cI, pal=cm.colors(7))
    plot(auckland, col=fcI)
    legend("bottomleft", fill=attr(fcI, "palette"),
      legend=names(attr(fcI, "table")), bty="n")
    title(main="Poisson probabilities for Auckland child mortality")
  }
}

```

prunecost	<i>Compute cost of prune each edge</i>
-----------	--

Description

If any edge are dropped, the MST are pruned. This generate a two subgraphs. So, it makes a tree graphs and tree dissimilarity values are computed, one for each graph. The dissimilarity is the sum over squared differences between the observations in the nodes and mean vector of observations in the graph. The dissimilarity of original graph and the sum of dissimilarity of subgraphs are returned.

Usage

```
prunecost(edges, data, method = c("euclidean", "maximum", "manhattan",
  "canberra", "binary", "minkowski", "mahalanobis"),
  p = 2, cov, inverted = FALSE)
```

Arguments

edges	A matrix with 2 columns with each row is one edge
data	A data.frame with observations in the nodes.
method	Character or function to declare distance method. If method is character, method must be "mahalanobis" or "euclidean", "maximum", "manhattan", "canberra", "binary" or "minkowisk". If method is one of "euclidean", "maximum", "manhattan", "canberra", "binary" or "minkowisk", see dist for details, because this function as used to compute the distance. If method="mahalanobis", the mahalanobis distance is computed between neighbour areas. If method is a function, this function is used to compute the distance.
p	The power of the Minkowski distance.
cov	The covariance matrix used to compute the mahalanobis distance.
inverted	logical. If 'TRUE', 'cov' is supposed to contain the inverse of the covariance matrix.

Value

A vector with the differences between the dissimilarity of all nodes and the dissimilarity sum of all subgraphs obtained by pruning one edge each time.

Author(s)

Elias T. Krainiski and Renato M. Assuncao

See Also

See Also as [prunemst](#)

Examples

```
d <- data.frame(a=-2:2, b=runif(5))
e <- matrix(c(1,2, 2,3, 3,4, 4,5), ncol=2, byrow=TRUE)

sum(sweep(d, 2, colMeans(d))^2)

prunecost(e, d)
```

prunemst

Prune a Minimum Spanning Tree

Description

This function deletes a first edge and makes two subsets of edges. Each subset is a Minimum Spanning Tree.

Usage

```
prunemst(edges, only.nodes = TRUE)
```

Arguments

edges	A matrix with two columns with each row is one edge
only.nodes	If only.nodes=FALSE, return a edges and nodes of each MST resulted. If only.nodes=TRUE, return a two sets of nodes. Default is TRUE

Value

A list of length two. If only.nodes=TRUE each element is a vector of nodes. If only.nodes=FALSE each element is a list with nodes and edges.

Author(s)

Elias T. Krainski and Renato M. Assuncao

See Also

See Also as [mstree](#)

Examples

```
e <- matrix(c(2,3, 1,2, 3,4, 4,5), ncol=2, byrow=TRUE)
e
prunemst(e)
prunemst(e, only.nodes=FALSE)
```

read.gal	<i>Read a GAL lattice file into a neighbours list</i>
----------	---

Description

The function `read.gal()` reads a GAL lattice file into a neighbours list for spatial analysis. It will read old and new style (GeoDa) GAL files. The function `read.geoda` is a helper file for reading comma separated value data files, calling `read.csv()`.

Usage

```
read.gal(file, region.id=NULL, override.id=FALSE)
read.geoda(file, row.names=NULL, skip=0)
```

Arguments

<code>file</code>	name of file with GAL lattice data
<code>region.id</code>	region IDs in specified order to coerse neighbours list order and numbering to that of the <code>region.id</code>
<code>override.id</code>	override any given (or NULL) <code>region.id</code> , collecting <code>region.id</code> numbering and order from the GAL file.
<code>row.names</code>	as in <code>row.names</code> in <code>read.csv()</code> , typically a character string naming the column of the file to be used
<code>skip</code>	skip number of lines, as in <code>read.csv()</code>

Details

Luc Anselin (2003): Spatial Analysis Laboratory, Department of Agricultural and Consumer Economics, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, http://www.csiss.org/gispopsci/workshops/2011/PSU/readings/W15_Anselin2007.pdf; Luc Anselin (2003) *GeoDa 0.9 User's Guide*, pp. 80–81, Spatial Analysis Laboratory, Department of Agricultural and Consumer Economics, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, <https://s3.amazonaws.com/geoda/software/docs/geoda093.pdf>; GAL - Geographical Algorithms Library, University of Newcastle

Value

The function `read.gal()` returns an object of class `nb` with a list of integer vectors containing neighbour region number ids. The function `read.geoda` returns a data frame, and issues a warning if the returned object has only one column.

Note

Example data originally downloaded from now dead link: <http://sal.agecon.uiuc.edu/weights/zips/us48.zip>

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also[summary.nb](#)**Examples**

```

us48.fipsno <- read.geoda(system.file("etc/weights/us48.txt",
  package="spdep")[1])
us48.q <- read.gal(system.file("etc/weights/us48_q.GAL", package="spdep")[1],
  us48.fipsno$Fipsno)
us48.r <- read.gal(system.file("etc/weights/us48_rk.GAL", package="spdep")[1],
  us48.fipsno$Fipsno)
data(state)
if (as.numeric(paste(version$major, version$minor, sep="")) < 19) {
  m50.48 <- match(us48.fipsno$"State.name", state.name)
} else {
  m50.48 <- match(us48.fipsno$"State_name", state.name)
}
plot(us48.q, as.matrix(as.data.frame(state.center))[m50.48,])
plot(diffnb(us48.r, us48.q),
  as.matrix(as.data.frame(state.center))[m50.48,], add=TRUE, col="red")
title(main="Differences between rook and queen criteria imported neighbours lists")

```

`read.gwt2nb`*Read and write spatial neighbour files*

Description

The "gwt" functions read and write GeoDa GWT files (the example file baltk4.GWT was downloaded from the site given in the reference), and the "dat" functions read and write Matlab sparse matrix files as used by James LeSage's Spatial Econometrics Toolbox (the example file wmat.dat was downloaded from the site given in the reference). The body of the files after any headers should have three columns separated by white space, and the third column must be numeric in the locale of the reading platform (correct decimal separator).

Usage

```

read.gwt2nb(file, region.id=NULL)
write.sn2gwt(sn, file, shpfile=NULL, ind=NULL, useInd=FALSE, legacy=FALSE)
read.dat2listw(file)
write.sn2dat(sn, file)

```

Arguments

<code>file</code>	name of file with weights data
<code>region.id</code>	region IDs
<code>sn</code>	a <code>spatial.neighbour</code> object
<code>shpfile</code>	character string: if not given Shapefile name taken from GWT file for this dataset

ind	character string: region id indicator field name
useInd	default FALSE, if TRUE, write region.id attribute ID key tags to output file (use in OpenGeoDa will depend on the shapefile having the field named in the ind argument matching the exported tags)
legacy	default FALSE; if TRUE, header has single field with number of observations only

Details

Attempts to honour the region.id argument given when reading GWT files. If the region IDs given in region.id= do not match the origins or destinations in the GWT file, an error will be thrown reporting Error: !anyNA(reg*dij) is not TRUE where '*' may be 'o' for origins or 'd' for destinations.

Value

read.gwt2nb returns a neighbour "nb" object with the generalised weights stored as a list element called "dlist" of the "GeoDa" attribute.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Luc Anselin (2003) *GeoDa 0.9 User's Guide*, pp. 80–81, Spatial Analysis Laboratory, Department of Agricultural and Consumer Economics, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, <https://s3.amazonaws.com/geoda/software/docs/geoda093.pdf>; also <http://spatial-econometrics.com/data/contents.html>

See Also

[read.gal](#)

Examples

```
data(baltimore, package="spData")
STATION <- baltimore$STATION
gwt1 <- read.gwt2nb(system.file("weights/baltk4.GWT", package="spData")[1],
  STATION)
cat(paste("Neighbours list symmetry;", is.symmetric.nb(gwt1, FALSE, TRUE),
  "\n"))
listw1 <- nb2listw(gwt1, style="B", glist=attr(gwt1, "GeoDa")$dlist)
tmpGWT <- tempfile()
write.sn2gwt(listw2sn(listw1), tmpGWT)
gwt2 <- read.gwt2nb(tmpGWT, STATION)
cat(paste("Neighbours list symmetry;", is.symmetric.nb(gwt2, FALSE, TRUE),
  "\n"))
diffnb(gwt1, gwt2)
data(oldcol)
```

```

tmpMAT <- tempfile()
COL.W <- nb2listw(COL.nb)
write.sn2dat(listw2sn(COL.W), tmpMAT)
listwmat1 <- read.dat2listw(tmpMAT)
diffnb(listwmat1$neighbours, COL.nb, verbose=TRUE)
listwmat2 <- read.dat2listw(system.file("etc/weights/wmat.dat",
  package="spdep")[1])
diffnb(listwmat1$neighbours, listwmat2$neighbours, verbose=TRUE)

```

residuals.sarlm	<i>Access functions for spatial simultaneous autoregressive linear model objects</i>
-----------------	--

Description

Access functions for residuals, deviance, coefficients and fitted values from spatial simultaneous autoregressive linear model objects

Usage

```

## S3 method for class 'sarlm'
residuals(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'sarlm'
deviance(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'sarlm'
coef(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'sarlm'
vcov(object, ...)
## S3 method for class 'sarlm'
fitted(object, ...)

```

Arguments

object	sarlm object returned by lagsarlm or errorsarlm
...	further arguments passed through

Value

Relevant vectors of numerical values.

Note

fitted.sarlm() returns the difference between residuals() for the same object and the response variable; predict.sarlm() returns a decomposition into trend and signal for the fit.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand, <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[errorsarlm](#), [lagsarlm](#), [predict.sarlm](#)

Rotation

Rotate a set of point by a certain angle

Description

Rotate a set of XY coordinates by an angle (in radians)

Usage

```
Rotation(xy, angle)
```

Arguments

xy	A 2-columns matrix or data frame containing a set of X and Y coordinates.
angle	Numeric. A scalar giving the angle at which the points should be rotated. The angle is in radians.

Value

A 2-columns matrix of the same size as xy giving the rotated coordinates.

Author(s)

F. Guillaume Blanchet

Examples

```
set.seed(1)
### Create a set of coordinates
coords<-cbind(runif(20),runif(20))

### Create a series of angles
rad<-seq(0,pi,l=20)

opar <- par(mfrow=c(5,4))
for(i in rad){
  coords.rot<-Rotation(coords,i)
  plot(coords.rot)
}
par(opar)

### Rotate the coordinates by an angle of 90 degrees
coords.90<-Rotation(coords,90*pi/180)
coords.90

plot(coords,xlim=range(rbind(coords.90,coords)[,1]),ylim=range(rbind(coords.90,coords)[,2]),asp=1)
points(coords.90,pch=19)
```

sacsarlm

*Spatial simultaneous autoregressive SAC model estimation***Description**

Maximum likelihood estimation of spatial simultaneous autoregressive “SAC/SARAR” models of the form:

$$y = \rho W_1 y + X\beta + u, u = \lambda W_2 u + \varepsilon$$

where ρ and λ are found by `nlnmb` or `optim()` first, and β and other parameters by generalized least squares subsequently

Usage

```
sacsarlm(formula, data = list(), listw, listw2 = NULL, na.action, type="sac",
method = "eigen", quiet = NULL, zero.policy = NULL, tol.solve = 1e-10,
llprof=NULL, interval1=NULL, interval2=NULL, trs1=NULL, trs2=NULL,
control = list())
```

Arguments

formula	a symbolic description of the model to be fit. The details of model specification are given for <code>lm()</code>
data	an optional data frame containing the variables in the model. By default the variables are taken from the environment which the function is called
listw	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
listw2	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code> , if not given, set to the same spatial weights as the <code>listw</code> argument
na.action	a function (default <code>options("na.action")</code>), can also be <code>na.omit</code> or <code>na.exclude</code> with consequences for residuals and fitted values - in these cases the weights list will be subsetted to remove NAs in the data. It may be necessary to set <code>zero.policy</code> to <code>TRUE</code> because this subsetting may create no-neighbour observations. Note that only weights lists created without using the <code>glist</code> argument to <code>nb2listw</code> may be subsetted.
type	default "sac", may be set to "sacmixed" for the Manski model to include the spatially lagged independent variables added to X using <code>listw</code> ; when "sacmixed", the lagged intercept is dropped for spatial weights style "W", that is row-standardised weights, but otherwise included
method	"eigen" (default) - the Jacobian is computed as the product of $(1 - \rho * \text{eigenvalue})$ using <code>eigenw</code> , and "spam" or "Matrix" for strictly symmetric weights lists of styles "B" and "C", or made symmetric by similarity (Ord, 1975, Appendix C) if possible for styles "W" and "S", using code from the <code>spam</code> or <code>Matrix</code> packages to calculate the determinant; "LU" provides an alternative sparse matrix decomposition approach. In addition, there are "Chebyshev" and Monte Carlo "MC" approximate log-determinant methods.

quiet	default NULL, use !verbose global option value; if FALSE, reports function values during optimization.
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE (default) assign NA - causing <code>sacsarlm()</code> to terminate with an error
tol.solve	the tolerance for detecting linear dependencies in the columns of matrices to be inverted - passed to <code>solve()</code> (default=1.0e-10). This may be used if necessary to extract coefficient standard errors (for instance lowering to 1e-12), but errors in <code>solve()</code> may constitute indications of poorly scaled variables: if the variables have scales differing much from the autoregressive coefficient, the values in this matrix may be very different in scale, and inverting such a matrix is analytically possible by definition, but numerically unstable; rescaling the RHS variables alleviates this better than setting <code>tol.solve</code> to a very small value
llprof	default NULL, can either be an integer, to divide the feasible ranges into a grid of points, or a two-column matrix of spatial coefficient values, at which to evaluate the likelihood function
trs1, trs2	default NULL, if given, vectors for each weights object of powered spatial weights matrix traces output by <code>trW</code> ; when given, used in some Jacobian methods
interval1, interval2	default is NULL, search intervals for each weights object for autoregressive parameters
control	list of extra control arguments - see section below

Details

Because numerical optimisation is used to find the values of λ and ρ , care needs to be shown. It has been found that the surface of the 2D likelihood function often forms a “banana trench” from (low ρ , high λ) through (high ρ , high λ) to (high ρ , low λ) values. In addition, sometimes the banana has optima towards both ends, one local, the other global, and consequently the choice of the starting point for the final optimization becomes crucial. The default approach is not to use just (0, 0) as a starting point, nor the (ρ , λ) values from `gstsls`, which lie in a central part of the “trench”, but either four values at (low ρ , high λ), (0, 0), (high ρ , high λ), and (high ρ , low λ), and to use the best of these start points for the final optimization. Optionally, nine points can be used spanning the whole (lower, upper) space.

Value

A list object of class `sarlm`

type	“sar”
rho	lag simultaneous autoregressive lag coefficient
lambda	error simultaneous autoregressive error coefficient
coefficients	GLS coefficient estimates
rest.se	asymptotic standard errors if <code>ase=TRUE</code> , otherwise approximate numerical Hessian-based values

ase	TRUE if method=eigen
LL	log likelihood value at computed optimum
s2	GLS residual variance
SSE	sum of squared GLS errors
parameters	number of parameters estimated
logLik_lm.model	Log likelihood of the non-spatial linear model
AIC_lm.model	AIC of the non-spatial linear model
method	the method used to calculate the Jacobian
call	the call used to create this object
residuals	GLS residuals
tarX	model matrix of the GLS model
tary	response of the GLS model
y	response of the linear model for $\rho = 0$
X	model matrix of the linear model for $\rho = 0$
opt	object returned from numerical optimisation
pars	starting parameter values for final optimization, either given or found by trial point evaluation
mxs	if default input pars, optimal objective function values at trial points
fitted.values	Difference between residuals and response variable
se.fit	Not used yet
rho.se	if ase=TRUE, the asymptotic standard error of ρ , otherwise approximate numerical Hessian-based value
lambda.se	if ase=TRUE, the asymptotic standard error of λ
resvar	the asymptotic coefficient covariance matrix for (s2, rho, lambda, B)
zero.policy	zero.policy for this model
aliased	the aliased explanatory variables (if any)
LLNulllm	Log-likelihood of the null linear model
fdHess	the numerical Hessian-based coefficient covariance matrix for (rho, lambda, B) if computed
resvar	asymptotic coefficient covariance matrix
optimHess	FALSE
timings	processing timings
na.action	(possibly) named vector of excluded or omitted observations if non-default na.action argument used

Control arguments

fdHess: default NULL, then set to (method != "eigen") internally; use fdHess to compute an approximate Hessian using finite differences when using sparse matrix methods with fdHess from **nlme**; used to make a coefficient covariance matrix when the number of observations is large; may be turned off to save resources if need be

LAPACK: default FALSE; logical value passed to qr in the SSE log likelihood function

Imult: default 2; used for preparing the Cholesky decompositions for updating in the Jacobian function

cheb_q: default 5; highest power of the approximating polynomial for the Chebyshev approximation

MC_p: default 16; number of random variates

MC_m: default 30; number of products of random variates matrix and spatial weights matrix

super: default FALSE using a simplicial decomposition for the sparse Cholesky decomposition, if TRUE, use a supernodal decomposition

opt_method: default "nlnmb", may be set to "L-BFGS-B" to use box-constrained optimisation in `optim`

opt_control: default `list()`, a control list to pass to `nlnmb` or `optim`

pars: default NULL, for which five trial starting values spanning the lower/upper range are tried and the best selected, starting values of ρ and λ

npars default integer 4L, four trial points; if not default value, nine trial points

pre_eig1, pre_eig2 default NULL; may be used to pass pre-computed vectors of eigenvalues

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Anselin, L. 1988 *Spatial econometrics: methods and models*. (Dordrecht: Kluwer); LeSage J and RK Pace (2009) *Introduction to Spatial Econometrics*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.

Roger Bivand, Gianfranco Piras (2015). Comparing Implementations of Estimation Methods for Spatial Econometrics. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 63(18), 1-36. <https://www.jstatsoft.org/v63/i18/>.

Bivand, R. S., Hauke, J., and Kossowski, T. (2013). Computing the Jacobian in Gaussian spatial autoregressive models: An illustrated comparison of available methods. *Geographical Analysis*, 45(2), 150-179.

See Also

[lm](#), [lagsarlm](#), [errorsarlm](#), [summary.sarlm](#), [eigenw](#), [impacts.sarlm](#)

Examples

```

data(oldcol)
COL.sacW.eig <- sacsarlml(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"))
summary(COL.sacW.eig, correlation=TRUE)
W <- as(nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"), "CsparseMatrix")
trMatc <- trW(W, type="mult")
summary(impacts(COL.sacW.eig, tr=trMatc, R=2000), zstats=TRUE, short=TRUE)
COL.msacW.eig <- sacsarlml(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"), type="sacmixed")
summary(COL.msacW.eig, correlation=TRUE)
summary(impacts(COL.msacW.eig, tr=trMatc, R=2000), zstats=TRUE, short=TRUE)

```

set.mcOption

Options for parallel support

Description

Provides support for the use of parallel computation in the parallel package.

Usage

```

set.mcOption(value)
get.mcOption()
set.coresOption(value)
get.coresOption()
set.ClusterOption(cl)
get.ClusterOption()

```

Arguments

value	valid replacement value
cl	a cluster object created by makeCluster in parallel

Details

Options in the spdep package are held in an environment local to the package namespace and not exported. Option values are set and retrieved with pairs of access functions, get and set. The mc option is set by default to FALSE on Windows systems, as they cannot fork the R session; by default it is TRUE on other systems, but may be set FALSE. If mc is FALSE, the Cluster option is used: if mc is FALSE and the Cluster option is NULL no parallel computing is done, or the Cluster option is passed a "cluster" object created by the parallel or snow package for access without being passed as an argument. The cores option is set to NULL by default, and can be used to store the number of cores to use as an integer. If cores is NULL, facilities from the parallel package will not be used.

Value

The option access functions return their current settings, the assignment functions usually return the previous value of the option.

Note

An extended example is shown in the documentation of [aple.mc](#), including treatment of seeding of RNG for multicore/cluster.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

Examples

```
ls(envir=spdep:::spdepOptions)
library(parallel)
nc <- detectCores(logical=FALSE)
nc
# set nc to 1L here
if (nc > 1L) nc <- 1L
#nc <- ifelse(nc > 2L, 2L, nc)
coresOpt <- get.coresOption()
coresOpt
if (!is.na(nc)) {
  invisible(set.coresOption(nc))
  print(exists("aple.mc"))
  if(.Platform$OS.type == "windows") {
# forking not permitted on Windows - start cluster
    print(get.mcOption())
    cl <- makeCluster(get.coresOption())
    print(clusterEvalQ(cl, exists("aple.mc")))
    set.ClusterOption(cl)
    clusterEvalQ(get.ClusterOption(), library(spdep))
    print(clusterEvalQ(cl, exists("aple.mc")))
    clusterEvalQ(get.ClusterOption(), detach(package:spdep))
    set.ClusterOption(NULL)
    print(clusterEvalQ(cl, exists("aple.mc")))
    stopCluster(cl)
  } else {
    mcOpt <- get.mcOption()
    print(mcOpt)
    print(mclapply(1:get.coresOption(), function(i) exists("aple.mc"),
      mc.cores=get.coresOption()))
    invisible(set.mcOption(FALSE))
    cl <- makeCluster(nc)
    print(clusterEvalQ(cl, exists("aple.mc")))
    set.ClusterOption(cl)
    clusterEvalQ(get.ClusterOption(), library(spdep))
    print(clusterEvalQ(cl, exists("aple.mc")))
    clusterEvalQ(get.ClusterOption(), detach(package:spdep))
    set.ClusterOption(NULL)
  }
}
```

```

print(clusterEvalQ(cl, exists("aple.mc")))
stopCluster(cl)
invisible(set.mcOption(mcOpt))
}
invisible(set.coresOption(coresOpt))
}

```

set.spChkOption *Control checking of spatial object IDs*

Description

Provides support for checking the mutual integrity of spatial neighbour weights and spatial data; similar mechanisms are used for passing global verbose and zero.policy options, and for providing access to a running cluster for embarrassingly parallel tasks.

Usage

```

set.spChkOption(check)
get.spChkOption()
chkIDs(x, listw)
spNamedVec(var, data)
set.VerboseOption(check)
get.VerboseOption()
set.ZeroPolicyOption(check)
get.ZeroPolicyOption()
set.listw_is_CsparseMatrix_Option(check)
get.listw_is_CsparseMatrix_Option()

```

Arguments

check	a logical value, TRUE or FALSE
x	a vector the same length, or a two-dimensional array, or data frame with the same number of rows as the neighbours list in listw
listw	a listw object or nb object inheriting from "nb"
var	a character string or integer value for the column to be selected
data	a two-dimensional array or data frame containing var

Details

Analysis functions will have an spChk argument by default set to NULL, and will call get.spChkOption() to get the global spatial option for whether to check or not — this is initialised to FALSE, and consequently should not break anything. It can be changed to TRUE using set.spChkOption(TRUE), or the spChk argument can be assigned in analysis functions. spNamedVec() is provided to ensure that rownames are passed on to single columns taken from two-dimensional arrays and data frames.

Value

set.spChkOption() returns the old logical value, get.spChkOption() returns the current logical value, and chkIDs() returns a logical value for the test lack of difference. spNamedVec() returns the selected column with the names set to the row names of the object from which it has been extracted.

Note

The motivation for this mechanism is provided by the observation that spatial objects on a map and their attribute data values need to be linked uniquely, to avoid spurious results. The reordering between the legacy Columbus data set used the earlier publications and that available for download from the Spacestat website is just one example of a common problem.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
rownames(COL.OLD)
data(columbus, package="spData")
rownames(columbus)
get.spChkOption()
oldChk <- set.spChkOption(TRUE)
get.spChkOption()
chkIDs(COL.OLD, nb2listw(COL.nb))
chkIDs(columbus, nb2listw(col.gal.nb))
chkIDs(columbus, nb2listw(COL.nb))
tmp <- try(moran.test(spNamedVec("CRIME", COL.OLD), nb2listw(COL.nb)))
print(tmp)
tmp <- try(moran.test(spNamedVec("CRIME", columbus), nb2listw(col.gal.nb)))
print(tmp)
tmp <- try(moran.test(spNamedVec("CRIME", columbus), nb2listw(COL.nb)))
print(tmp)
set.spChkOption(FALSE)
get.spChkOption()
moran.test(spNamedVec("CRIME", columbus), nb2listw(COL.nb))
tmp <- try(moran.test(spNamedVec("CRIME", columbus), nb2listw(COL.nb),
  spChk=TRUE))
print(tmp)
set.spChkOption(oldChk)
get.spChkOption()
```

Description

From Ord's 1975 paper, it is known that the Jacobian for SAR models may be found by "symmetrizing" by similarity (the eigenvalues of similar matrices are identical, so the Jacobian is too). This applies only to styles "W" and "S" with underlying symmetric binary neighbour relations or symmetric general neighbour relations (so no k-nearest neighbour relations). The function is invoked automatically within the SAR fitting functions, to call `eigen` on a symmetric matrix for the default eigen method, or to make it possible to use the Matrix method on weights that can be "symmetrized" in this way.

Usage

```
similar.listw(listw)
```

Arguments

`listw` a `listw` object created for example by `nb2listw`

Value

a `listw` object

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Ord, J. K. 1975 Estimation methods for models of spatial interaction, *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 70, 120-126

See Also

[lagsarlm](#), [errorsarlm](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
COL.W <- nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W")
COL.S <- nb2listw(COL.nb, style="S")
sum(log(1 - 0.5 * eigenw(COL.W)))
sum(log(1 - 0.5 * eigenw(similar.listw(COL.W))))
W_J <- as(as_dsTMatrix_listw(similar.listw(COL.W)), "CsparseMatrix")
I <- as_dsCMatrix_I(dim(W_J)[1])
c(determinant(I - 0.5 * W_J, logarithm=TRUE)$modulus)
sum(log(1 - 0.5 * eigenw(COL.S)))
sum(log(1 - 0.5 * eigenw(similar.listw(COL.S))))
W_J <- as(as_dsTMatrix_listw(similar.listw(COL.S)), "CsparseMatrix")
c(determinant(I - 0.5 * W_J, logarithm=TRUE)$modulus)
```


skater

*Spatial 'K'cluster Analysis by Tree Edge Removal***Description**

This function implements a SKATER procedure for spatial clustering analysis. This procedure essentially begins with an edges set, a data set and a number of cuts. The output is an object of 'skater' class and is valid for input again.

Usage

```
skater(edges, data, ncuts, crit, vec.crit, method = c("euclidean",
  "maximum", "manhattan", "canberra", "binary", "minkowski",
  "mahalanobis"), p = 2, cov, inverted = FALSE)
```

Arguments

edges	A matrix with 2 columns with each row is an edge
data	A data.frame with data observed over nodes.
ncuts	The number of cuts
crit	A scalar or two dimensional vector with criteria for groups. Examples: limits of group size or limits of population size. If scalar, is the minimum criteria for groups.
vec.crit	A vector for evaluating criteria.
method	Character or function to declare distance method. If method is character, method must be "mahalanobis" or "euclidean", "maximum", "manhattan", "canberra", "binary" or "minkowski". If method is one of "euclidean", "maximum", "manhattan", "canberra", "binary" or "minkowski", see dist for details, because this function as used to compute the distance. If method="mahalanobis", the mahalanobis distance is computed between neighbour areas. If method is a function, this function is used to compute the distance.
p	The power of the Minkowski distance.
cov	The covariance matrix used to compute the mahalanobis distance.
inverted	logical. If 'TRUE', 'cov' is supposed to contain the inverse of the covariance matrix.

Value

A object of skater class with:

groups	A vector with length equal the number of nodes. Each position identifies the group of node
edges.groups	A list of length equal the number of groups with each element is a set of edges
not.prune	A vector identifying the groups with are not candidates to partition.
candidates	A vector identifying the groups with are candidates to partition.
ssto	The total dissimilarity in each step of edge removal.

Author(s)

Renato M. Assuncao and Elias T. Krainski

References

Assuncao, R.M., Lage J.P., and Reis, E.A. (2002). Analise de conglomerados espaciais via arvore geradora minima. Revista Brasileira de Estatistica, 62, 1-23.

Assuncao, R. M, Neves, M. C., Camara, G. and Freitas, C. da C. (2006). Efficient regionalization techniques for socio-economic geographical units using minimum spanning trees. International Journal of Geographical Information Science Vol. 20, No. 7, August 2006, 797-811

See Also

See Also as [mstree](#)

Examples

```
### loading data
require(maptools)
bh <- readShapePoly(system.file("etc/shapes/bhicc.shp",
  package="spdep")[1])
### data standardized
dpad <- data.frame(scale(bh@data[,5:8]))

### neighborhood list
bh.nb <- poly2nb(bh)

### calculating costs
lcosts <- nbcosts(bh.nb, dpad)

### making listw
nb.w <- nb2listw(bh.nb, lcosts, style="B")

### find a minimum spanning tree
mst.bh <- mstree(nb.w,5)

### the mstree plot
par(mar=c(0,0,0,0))
plot(mst.bh, coordinates(bh), col=2,
  cex.lab=.7, cex.circles=0.035, fg="blue")
plot(bh, border=gray(.5), add=TRUE)

### three groups with no restriction
res1 <- skater(mst.bh[,1:2], dpad, 2)

### groups size
table(res1$groups)

### the skater plot
par(mar=c(0,0,0,0))
plot(res1, coordinates(bh), cex.circles=0.035, cex.lab=.7)
```

```

### the skater plot, using other colors
plot(res1, coordinates(bh), cex.circles=0.035, cex.lab=.7,
      groups.colors=rainbow(length(res1$ed)))

### the Spatial Polygons plot
plot(bh, col=heat.colors(length(res1$edg))[res1$groups])

### EXPERT OPTIONS

### more one partition
res1b <- skater(res1, dpad, 1)

### length groups frequency
table(res1$groups)
table(res1b$groups)

### thee groups with minimum population
res2 <- skater(mst.bh[,1:2], dpad, 2, 200000, bh@data$Pop)

### thee groups with minimun number of areas
res3 <- skater(mst.bh[,1:2], dpad, 2, 3, rep(1,nrow(bh@data)))

### thee groups with minimun and maximun number of areas
res4 <- skater(mst.bh[,1:2], dpad, 2, c(20,50), rep(1,nrow(bh@data)))

table(res2$groups)
table(res3$groups)
table(res4$groups)

### if I want to get groups with 20 to 40 elements
res5 <- skater(mst.bh[,1:2], dpad, 2,
              c(20,40), rep(1,nrow(bh@data))) ## DON'T MAKE DIVISIONS
table(res5$groups)

### In this MST don't have groups with this restrictions
### In this case, first I do one division
### with the minimun criteria
res5a <- skater(mst.bh[,1:2], dpad, 1, 20, rep(1,nrow(bh@data)))
table(res5a$groups)

### and do more one division with the full criteria
res5b <- skater(res5a, dpad, 1, c(20, 40), rep(1,nrow(bh@data)))
table(res5b$groups)

### and do more one division with the full criteria
res5c <- skater(res5b, dpad, 1, c(20, 40), rep(1,nrow(bh@data)))
table(res5c$groups)

### It don't have another divison with this criteria
res5d <- skater(res5c, dpad, 1, c(20, 40), rep(1,nrow(bh@data)))
table(res5d$groups)

```

```

data(boston, package="spData")
bh.nb <- boston.soi
dpad <- data.frame(scale(boston.c[,c(7:10)]))
### calculating costs
system.time(lcosts <- nbcosts(bh.nb, dpad))
### making listw
nb.w <- nb2listw(bh.nb, lcosts, style="B")
### find a minimum spanning tree
mst.bh <- mstree(nb.w,5)
### three groups with no restriction
system.time(res1 <- skater(mst.bh[,1:2], dpad, 2))
library(parallel)
nc <- detectCores(logical=FALSE)
# set nc to 1L here
if (nc > 1L) nc <- 1L
coresOpt <- get.coresOption()
invisible(set.coresOption(nc))
if(!get.mcOption()) {
# no-op, "snow" parallel calculation not available
  cl <- makeCluster(get.coresOption())
  set.ClusterOption(cl)
}
### calculating costs
system.time(plcosts <- nbcosts(bh.nb, dpad))
all.equal(lcosts, plcosts, check.attributes=FALSE)
### making listw
pnb.w <- nb2listw(bh.nb, plcosts, style="B")
### find a minimum spanning tree
pmst.bh <- mstree(pnb.w,5)
### three groups with no restriction
system.time(pres1 <- skater(pmst.bh[,1:2], dpad, 2))
if(!get.mcOption()) {
  set.ClusterOption(NULL)
  stopCluster(cl)
}
all.equal(res1, pres1, check.attributes=FALSE)
invisible(set.coresOption(coresOpt))

```

sp.correlogram

Spatial correlogram

Description

Spatial correlograms for Moran's I and the autocorrelation coefficient, with print and plot helper functions.

Usage

```

sp.correlogram(neighbours, var, order = 1, method = "corr",
  style = "W", randomisation = TRUE, zero.policy = NULL, spChk=NULL)
## S3 method for class 'spcor'
plot(x, main, ylab, ylim, ...)
## S3 method for class 'spcor'
print(x, p.adj.method="none", ...)

```

Arguments

neighbours	an object of class nb
var	a numeric vector
order	maximum lag order
method	"corr" for correlation, "I" for Moran's I, "C" for Geary's C
style	style can take values W, B, C, and S
randomisation	variance of I or C calculated under the assumption of randomisation, if FALSE normality
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if FALSE stop with error for any empty neighbour sets, if TRUE permit the weights list to be formed with zero-length weights vectors
spChk	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use get.spChkOption()
x	an object from sp.correlogram() of class spcor
p.adj.method	correction method as in p.adjust
main	an overall title for the plot
ylab	a title for the y axis
ylim	the y limits of the plot
...	further arguments passed through

Details

The print function also calculates the standard deviates of Moran's I or Geary's C and a two-sided probability value, optionally using p.adjust to correct by the number of lags. The plot function plots a bar from the estimated Moran's I, or Geary's C value to +/- twice the square root of its variance (in previous releases only once, not twice). The table includes the count of included observations in brackets after the lag order. Care needs to be shown when interpreting results for few remaining included observations as lag order increases.

Value

returns a list of class spcor:

res	for "corr" a vector of values; for "I", a matrix of estimates of "I", expectations, and variances
method	"I" or "corr"

cardnos list of tables of neighbour cardinalities for the lag orders used
var variable name

Author(s)

Roger Bivand, <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 *Spatial processes*, Pion, pp. 118–122, Martin, R. L., Oeppen, J. E. 1975 The identification of regional forecasting models using space-time correlation functions, *Transactions of the Institute of British Geographers*, 66, 95–118.

See Also

[nblag](#), [moran](#), [p.adjust](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(nc.sids, package="spData")
  ft.SID74 <- sqrt(1000)*(sqrt(nc.sids$SID74/nc.sids$BIR74) +
    sqrt((nc.sids$SID74+1)/nc.sids$BIR74))
  tr.SIDS74 <- ft.SID74*sqrt(nc.sids$BIR74)
  cspc <- sp.correlogram(ncCC89_nb, tr.SIDS74, order=8, method="corr",
    zero.policy=TRUE)
  print(cspc)
  plot(cspc)
  Ispc <- sp.correlogram(ncCC89_nb, tr.SIDS74, order=8, method="I",
    zero.policy=TRUE)
  print(Ispc)
  print(Ispc, "bonferroni")
  plot(Ispc)
  Cspc <- sp.correlogram(ncCC89_nb, tr.SIDS74, order=8, method="C",
    zero.policy=TRUE)
  print(Cspc)
  print(Cspc, "bonferroni")
  plot(Cspc)
  drop.no.neighs <- !(1:length(ncCC89_nb) %in% which(card(ncCC89_nb) == 0))
  sub.ncCC89.nb <- subset(ncCC89_nb, drop.no.neighs)
  plot(sp.correlogram(sub.ncCC89.nb, subset(tr.SIDS74, drop.no.neighs),
    order=8, method="corr"))
}
```

sp.mantel.mc

*Mantel-Hubert spatial general cross product statistic***Description**

A permutation test for the spatial general cross product statistic with Moran ($C_{ij} = z_i z_j$), Geary ($C_{ij} = (z_i - z_j)^2$), and Sokal ($C_{ij} = |z_i - z_j|$) criteria, for $z_i = (x_i - \bar{x})/\sigma_x$. `plot.mc.sim` is a helper function to plot the outcomes of the permutation test.

Usage

```
sp.mantel.mc(var, listw, nsim, type = "moran", zero.policy = NULL,
  alternative = "greater", spChk=NULL, return_boot=FALSE)
## S3 method for class 'mc.sim'
plot(x, xlim, xlab, main, sub, ..., ptype="density")
```

Arguments

<code>var</code>	a numeric vector the same length as the neighbours list in <code>listw</code>
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>nsim</code>	number of permutations
<code>type</code>	"moran", "geary" or "sokal" criteria for similarity
<code>zero.policy</code>	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if FALSE assign NA
<code>alternative</code>	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of "greater" (default), or "less".
<code>spChk</code>	should the data vector names be checked against the spatial objects for identity integrity, TRUE, or FALSE, default NULL to use <code>get.spChkOption()</code>
<code>return_boot</code>	return an object of class <code>boot</code> from the equivalent permutation bootstrap rather than an object of class <code>htest</code>
<code>x</code>	the object to be plotted
<code>xlim</code>	the range of the x axis
<code>xlab</code>	a title for the x axis
<code>main</code>	an overall title for the plot
<code>sub</code>	a sub title for the plot
<code>ptype</code>	either "density" or "hist"
<code>...</code>	further arguments passed through

Value

A list with class `htest` and `mc.sim` containing the following components:

<code>statistic</code>	the value of the observed Geary's C.
<code>parameter</code>	the rank of the observed Geary's C.
<code>alternative</code>	a character string describing the alternative hypothesis.
<code>method</code>	a character string giving the method used.
<code>data.name</code>	a character string giving the name(s) of the data, and the number of simulations.
<code>p.value</code>	the pseudo p-value of the test.
<code>res</code>	<code>nsim</code> simulated values of statistic, final value is observed statistic
<code>estimate</code>	the mean and variance of the simulated distribution.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 *Spatial processes*, Pion, p. 22-24, Haining, R. 1990 *Spatial data analysis in the social and environmental sciences*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, p. 230–1. The function has been checked against general matrix code posted to the r-help list by Ben Bolker on 1 May 2001; another `mantel()` function is in the `vegan` package.

See Also

[moran.mc](#), [joincount.mc](#), [geary.mc](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
sim1 <- sp.mantel.mc(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb),
  nsim=99, type="geary", alternative="less")
sim1
plot(sim1)
sp.mantel.mc(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb), nsim=99,
  type="sokal", alternative="less")
sp.mantel.mc(COL.OLD$CRIME, nb2listw(COL.nb), nsim=99,
  type="moran")
```

SpatialFiltering	<i>Semi-parametric spatial filtering</i>
------------------	--

Description

The function selects eigenvectors in a semi-parametric spatial filtering approach to removing spatial dependence from linear models. Selection is by brute force by finding the single eigenvector reducing the standard variate of Moran's I for regression residuals most, and continuing until no candidate eigenvector reduces the value by more than `tol`. It returns a summary table from the selection process and a matrix of selected eigenvectors for the specified model.

Usage

```
SpatialFiltering(formula, lagformula, data = list(), nb, glist = NULL, style = "C",
  zero.policy = NULL, tol = 0.1, zerovalue = 1e-04, ExactEV = FALSE,
  symmetric = TRUE, alpha=NULL, alternative="two.sided", verbose=NULL)
```

Arguments

formula	a symbolic description of the model to be fit, assuming a spatial error representation; when lagformula is given, it should include only the response and the intercept term
lagformula	An extra one-sided formula to be used when a spatial lag representation is desired; the intercept is excluded within the function if present because it is part of the formula argument, but excluding it explicitly in the lagformula argument in the presence of factors generates a collinear model matrix
data	an optional data frame containing the variables in the model
nb	an object of class nb
glist	list of general weights corresponding to neighbours
style	style can take values W, B, C, U, and S
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if FALSE stop with error for any empty neighbour sets, if TRUE permit the weights list to be formed with zero-length weights vectors
tol	tolerance value for convergence of spatial filtering
zerovalue	eigenvectors with eigenvalues of an absolute value smaller than zerovalue will be excluded in eigenvector search
ExactEV	Set ExactEV=TRUE to use exact expectations and variances rather than the expectation and variance of Moran's I from the previous iteration, default FALSE
symmetric	Should the spatial weights matrix be forced to symmetry, default TRUE
alpha	if not NULL, used instead of the tol= argument as a stopping rule to choose all eigenvectors up to and including the one with a probability value exceeding alpha.
alternative	a character string specifying the alternative hypothesis, must be one of greater, less or two.sided (default).
verbose	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE report eigenvectors selected

Value

An SResult object, with:

selection	a matrix summarising the selection of eigenvectors for inclusion, with columns: Step Step counter of the selection procedure SelEvec number of selected eigenvector (sorted descending) Eval its associated eigenvalue MinMi value Moran's I for residual autocorrelation ZMinMi standardized value of Moran's I assuming a normal approximation pr(ZI) probability value of the permutation-based standardized deviate for the given value of the alternative argument R2 R ² of the model including exogenous variables and eigenvectors gamma regression coefficient of selected eigenvector in fit The first row is the value at the start of the search
dataset	a matrix of the selected eigenvectors in order of selection

Author(s)

Yongwan Chun, Michael Tiefelsdorf, Roger Bivand

References

Tiefelsdorf M, Griffith DA. (2007) Semiparametric Filtering of Spatial Autocorrelation: The Eigenvector Approach. *Environment and Planning A*, 39 (5) 1193 - 1221.

See Also

[lm](#), [eigen](#), [nb2listw](#), [listw2U](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  lmbase <- lm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=columbus)
  sarcol <- SpatialFiltering(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=columbus,
    nb=col.gal.nb, style="W", ExactEV=TRUE)
  sarcol
  lmsar <- lm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL + fitted(sarcol), data=columbus)
  lmsar
  anova(lmbase, lmsar)
  lm.morantest(lmsar, nb2listw(col.gal.nb))
  lagcol <- SpatialFiltering(CRIME ~ 1, ~ INC + HOVAL - 1, data=columbus,
    nb=col.gal.nb, style="W")
  lagcol
  lmlag <- lm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL + fitted(lagcol), data=columbus)
  lmlag
  anova(lmbase, lmlag)
  lm.morantest(lmlag, nb2listw(col.gal.nb))
}
```

spautolm

*Spatial conditional and simultaneous autoregression model estimation***Description**

Function taking family and weights arguments for spatial autoregression model estimation by Maximum Likelihood, using dense matrix methods, not suited to large data sets with thousands of observations. With one of the sparse matrix methods, larger numbers of observations can be handled, but the `interval=` argument should be set. The implementation is GLS using the single spatial coefficient value, here termed `lambda`, found by line search using `optimize` to maximise the log likelihood.

Usage

```
spautolm(formula, data = list(), listw, weights,
na.action, family = "SAR", method="eigen", verbose = NULL, trs=NULL,
interval=NULL, zero.policy = NULL, tol.solve=.Machine$double.eps,
llprof=NULL, control=list())
## S3 method for class 'spautolm'
summary(object, correlation = FALSE, adj.se=FALSE,
Nagelkerke=FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>formula</code>	a symbolic description of the model to be fit. The details of model specification are given for <code>lm()</code>
<code>data</code>	an optional data frame containing the variables in the model. By default the variables are taken from the environment which the function is called.
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>weights</code>	an optional vector of weights to be used in the fitting process
<code>na.action</code>	a function (default <code>options("na.action")</code>), can also be <code>na.omit</code> or <code>na.exclude</code> with consequences for residuals and fitted values - in these cases the weights list will be subsetted to remove NAs in the data. Note that only weights lists created without using the <code>glist</code> argument to <code>nb2listw</code> may be subsetted.
<code>family</code>	character string: either "SAR" or "CAR" for simultaneous or conditional autoregressions; "SMA" for spatial moving average added thanks to Jielai Ma - "SMA" is only implemented for <code>method="eigen"</code> because it necessarily involves dense matrices
<code>method</code>	character string: default "eigen" for use of dense matrices, "Matrix_J" for sparse matrices (restricted to spatial weights symmetric or similar to symmetric) using methods in the Matrix package; "Matrix" provides updating Cholesky decomposition methods. Values of <code>method</code> may also include "LU", which provides an alternative sparse matrix decomposition approach, and the "Chebyshev" and Monte Carlo "MC" approximate log-determinant methods.

verbose	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE, reports function values during optimization.
trs,	default NULL, if given, a vector of powered spatial weights matrix traces output by <code>trW</code> ; when given, used in some Jacobian methods
interval	search interval for autoregressive parameter when not using <code>method="eigen"</code> ; default is <code>c(-1,0.999)</code> , <code>optimize</code> will reset NA/NaN to a bound and gives a warning when the interval is poorly set; <code>method="Matrix"</code> will attempt to search for an appropriate interval, if <code>find_interval=TRUE</code> (fails on some platforms)
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; Include list of no-neighbour observations in output if TRUE — otherwise <code>zero.policy</code> is handled within the <code>listw</code> argument
tol.solve	the tolerance for detecting linear dependencies in the columns of matrices to be inverted - passed to <code>solve()</code> (default=double precision machine tolerance). Errors in <code>solve()</code> may constitute indications of poorly scaled variables: if the variables have scales differing much from the autoregressive coefficient, the values in this matrix may be very different in scale, and inverting such a matrix is analytically possible by definition, but numerically unstable; rescaling the RHS variables alleviates this better than setting <code>tol.solve</code> to a very small value
llprof	default NULL, can either be an integer, to divide the feasible range into <code>llprof</code> points, or a sequence of spatial coefficient values, at which to evaluate the likelihood function
control	list of extra control arguments - see section below
object	<code>spauto1m</code> object from <code>spauto1m</code>
correlation	logical; if 'TRUE', the correlation matrix of the estimated parameters is returned and printed (default=FALSE)
adj.se	if TRUE, adjust the coefficient standard errors for the number of fitted coefficients
Nagelkerke	if TRUE, the Nagelkerke pseudo R-squared is reported
...	further arguments passed to or from other methods

Details

This implementation is based on [lm.gls](#) and [errorsarlm](#). In particular, the function does not (yet) prevent asymmetric spatial weights being used with "CAR" family models. It appears that both numerical issues (convergence in particular) and uncertainties about the exact spatial weights matrix used make it difficult to reproduce Cressie and Chan's 1989 results, also given in Cressie 1993.

Note that the `fitted()` function for the output object assumes that the response variable may be reconstructed as the sum of the trend, the signal, and the noise (residuals). Since the values of the response variable are known, their spatial lags are used to calculate signal components (Cressie 1993, p. 564). This differs from other software, including GeoDa, which does not use knowledge of the response variable in making predictions for the fitting data.

Value

A list object of class `spautolm`:

<code>fit</code>	a list, with items: coefficients ML coefficient estimates SSE ML sum of squared errors s2 ML residual variance imat ML coefficient covariance matrix (before multiplying by <code>s2</code>) signal_trend non-spatial component of <code>fitted.values</code> signal_stochastic spatial component of <code>fitted.values</code> fitted.values sum of non-spatial and spatial components of <code>fitted.values</code> residuals difference between observed and fitted values
<code>lambda</code>	ML autoregressive coefficient
<code>LL</code>	log likelihood for fitted model
<code>LL0</code>	log likelihood for model with <code>lambda=0</code>
<code>call</code>	the call used to create this object
<code>parameters</code>	number of parameters estimated
<code>aliased</code>	if not <code>NULL</code> , details of aliased variables
<code>method</code>	Jacobian method chosen
<code>family</code>	family chosen
<code>zero.policy</code>	<code>zero.policy</code> used
<code>weights</code>	case weights used
<code>interval</code>	the line search interval used
<code>timings</code>	processing timings
<code>na.action</code>	(possibly) named vector of excluded or omitted observations if non-default <code>na.action</code> argument used
<code>llprof</code>	if not <code>NULL</code> , a list with components <code>lambda</code> and <code>ll</code> of equal length
<code>lambda.se</code>	Numerical Hessian-based standard error of <code>lambda</code>
<code>fdHess</code>	Numerical Hessian-based variance-covariance matrix
<code>X</code>	covariates used in model fitting
<code>Y</code>	response used in model fitting
<code>weights</code>	weights used in model fitting

Control arguments

tol.opt: the desired accuracy of the optimization - passed to `optimize()` (default=`.Machine$double.eps^(2/3)`)

fdHess: default `NULL`, then set to `(method != "eigen")` internally; use `fdHess` to compute an approximate Hessian using finite differences when using sparse matrix methods; used to make a coefficient covariance matrix when the number of observations is large; may be turned off to save resources if need be

- optimHess:** default FALSE, use fdHess from **nlme**, if TRUE, use **optim** to calculate Hessian at optimum
- optimHessMethod:** default “optimHess”, may be “nlm” or one of the **optim** methods
- Imult:** default 2; used for preparing the Cholesky decompositions for updating in the Jacobian function
- super:** if NULL (default), set to FALSE to use a simplicial decomposition for the sparse Cholesky decomposition and method “Matrix_J”, set to `as.logical(NA)` for method “Matrix”, if TRUE, use a supernodal decomposition
- cheb_q:** default 5; highest power of the approximating polynomial for the Chebyshev approximation
- MC_p:** default 16; number of random variates
- MC_m:** default 30; number of products of random variates matrix and spatial weights matrix
- type** default “MC”, used with method “moments”; alternatives “mult” and “moments”, for use if `trs` is missing, `trW`
- correct** default TRUE, used with method “moments” to compute the Smirnov/Anselin correction term
- trunc** default TRUE, used with method “moments” to truncate the Smirnov/Anselin correction term
- SE_method** default “LU”, may be “MC”
- nrho** default 200, as in SE toolbox; the size of the first stage Indet grid; it may be reduced to for example 40
- interpn** default 2000, as in SE toolbox; the size of the second stage Indet grid
- small_asy** default TRUE; if the method is not “eigen”, use asymmetric covariances rather than numerical Hessian ones if $n \leq \text{small}$
- small** default 1500; threshold number of observations for asymmetric covariances when the method is not “eigen”
- SEIndet** default NULL, may be used to pass a pre-computed SE toolbox style matrix of coefficients and their Indet values to the “SE_classic” and “SE_whichMin” methods
- LU_order** default FALSE; used in “LU_prepermutate”, note warnings given for `lu` method
- pre_eig** default NULL; may be used to pass a pre-computed vector of eigenvalues

Note

The standard errors given in Waller and Gotway (2004) are adjusted for the numbers of parameters estimated, and may be reproduced by using the additional argument `adj.se=TRUE` in the `summary` method. In addition, the function returns fitted values and residuals as given by Cressie (1993) p. 564.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 *Spatial processes*, Pion; Ord, J. K. 1975 Estimation methods for models of spatial interaction, *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 70, 120-126; Waller, L. A., Gotway, C. A. 2004 *Applied spatial statistics for public health*, Wiley, Hoboken, NJ, 325-380; Cressie, N. A. C. 1993 *Statistics for spatial data*, Wiley, New York, 548-568; Ripley, B. D. 1981 *Spatial statistics*, Wiley, New York, 88-95; LeSage J and RK Pace (2009) *Introduction to Spatial Econometrics*. CRC Press, Boca Raton.

See Also

[optimize](#), [errorsarlm](#), [do_ldet](#)

Examples

```
## Not run:
if (require(foreign, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(NY_data, package="spData")
  lm0 <- lm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata)
  summary(lm0)
  lm0w <- lm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata, weights=POP8)
  summary(lm0w)
  esar0 <- errorsarlm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
    listw=listw_NY)
  summary(esar0)
  system.time(esar1f <- spautolm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME,
    data=nydata, listw=listw_NY, family="SAR", method="eigen", verbose=TRUE))
  res <- summary(esar1f)
  print(res)
  sqrt(diag(res$resvar))
  sqrt(diag(esar1f$fit$imat)*esar1f$fit$s2)
  sqrt(diag(esar1f$fdHess))
  system.time(esar1M <- spautolm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME,
    data=nydata, listw=listw_NY, family="SAR", method="Matrix", verbose=TRUE))
  summary(esar1M)
  system.time(esar1M <- spautolm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME,
    data=nydata, listw=listw_NY, family="SAR", method="Matrix", verbose=TRUE,
    control=list(super=TRUE)))
  summary(esar1M)
  esar1wf <- spautolm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
    listw=listw_NY, weights=POP8, family="SAR", method="eigen")
  summary(esar1wf)
  system.time(esar1wM <- spautolm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME,
    data=nydata, listw=listw_NY, weights=POP8, family="SAR", method="Matrix"))
  summary(esar1wM)
  esar1wlu <- spautolm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
    listw=listw_NY, weights=POP8, family="SAR", method="LU")
  summary(esar1wlu)
  esar1wch <- spautolm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
    listw=listw_NY, weights=POP8, family="SAR", method="Chebyshev")
  summary(esar1wch)
  ecar1f <- spautolm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
```

```

  listw=listw_NY, family="CAR", method="eigen")
summary(ecar1f)
system.time(ecar1M <- spautolm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME,
  data=nydata, listw=listw_NY, family="CAR", method="Matrix"))
summary(ecar1M)
ecar1wf <- spautolm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME, data=nydata,
  listw=listw_NY, weights=nydata$POP8, family="CAR", method="eigen")
summary(ecar1wf)
system.time(ecar1wM <- spautolm(Z ~ PEXPOSURE + PCTAGE65P + PCTOWNHOME,
  data=nydata, listw=listw_NY, weights=POP8, family="CAR", method="Matrix"))
summary(ecar1wM)
}
## End(Not run)
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
example(nc.sids, package="spData")
ft.SID74 <- sqrt(1000)*(sqrt(nc.sids$SID74/nc.sids$BIR74) +
  sqrt((nc.sids$SID74+1)/nc.sids$BIR74))
lm_nc <- lm(ft.SID74 ~ 1)
sids.nhbr30 <- dnearneigh(cbind(nc.sids$east, nc.sids$north), 0, 30, row.names=row.names(nc.sids))
sids.nhbr30.dist <- nbdists(sids.nhbr30, cbind(nc.sids$east, nc.sids$north))
sids.nhbr <- listw2sn(nb2listw(sids.nhbr30, glist=sids.nhbr30.dist, style="B", zero.policy=TRUE))
dij <- sids.nhbr[,3]
n <- nc.sids$BIR74
e11 <- min(dij)/dij
e12 <- sqrt(n[sids.nhbr$to]/n[sids.nhbr$from])
sids.nhbr$weights <- e11*e12
sids.nhbr.listw <- sn2listw(sids.nhbr)
both <- factor(paste(nc.sids$L_id, nc.sids$M_id, sep=":"))
ft.NWBIR74 <- sqrt(1000)*(sqrt(nc.sids$NWBIR74/nc.sids$BIR74) +
  sqrt((nc.sids$NWBIR74+1)/nc.sids$BIR74))
mdata <- data.frame(both, ft.NWBIR74, ft.SID74, BIR74=nc.sids$BIR74)
out1 <- which.max(rstandard(lm_nc))
as.character(nc.sids$names[out1])
mdata.4 <- mdata[-out1,]
W <- listw2mat(sids.nhbr.listw)
W.4 <- W[-out1, -out1]
sids.nhbr.listw.4 <- mat2listw(W.4)
esarI <- errorsarlm(ft.SID74 ~ 1, data=mdata, listw=sids.nhbr.listw,
  zero.policy=TRUE)
summary(esarI)
esarIa <- spautolm(ft.SID74 ~ 1, data=mdata, listw=sids.nhbr.listw,
  family="SAR")
summary(esarIa)
esarIV <- errorsarlm(ft.SID74 ~ ft.NWBIR74, data=mdata, listw=sids.nhbr.listw,
  zero.policy=TRUE)
summary(esarIV)
esarIVa <- spautolm(ft.SID74 ~ ft.NWBIR74, data=mdata, listw=sids.nhbr.listw,
  family="SAR")
summary(esarIVa)
esarIaw <- spautolm(ft.SID74 ~ 1, data=mdata, listw=sids.nhbr.listw,
  weights=BIR74, family="SAR")
summary(esarIaw)
esarIIaw <- spautolm(ft.SID74 ~ both - 1, data=mdata, listw=sids.nhbr.listw,

```



```

weights=BIR74, family="SAR")
summary(esarIIaw)
esarIVaw <- spautolm(ft.SID74 ~ ft.NWBIR74, data=mdata,
  listw=sids.nhbr.listw, weights=BIR74, family="SAR")
summary(esarIVaw)
ecarIaw <- spautolm(ft.SID74 ~ 1, data=mdata.4, listw=sids.nhbr.listw.4,
  weights=BIR74, family="CAR")
summary(ecarIaw)
ecarIIaw <- spautolm(ft.SID74 ~ both - 1, data=mdata.4,
  listw=sids.nhbr.listw.4, weights=BIR74, family="CAR")
summary(ecarIIaw)
ecarIVaw <- spautolm(ft.SID74 ~ ft.NWBIR74, data=mdata.4,
  listw=sids.nhbr.listw.4, weights=BIR74, family="CAR")
summary(ecarIVaw)
nc.sids$fitIV <- append(fitted.values(ecarIVaw), NA, outl-1)
spplot(nc.sids, c("fitIV"), cuts=12) # Cressie 1993, p. 565
}
## Not run:
data(oldcol)
COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"))
summary(COL.errW.eig)
COL.errW.sar <- spautolm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"))
summary(COL.errW.sar)
data(boston, package="spData")
gp1 <- spautolm(log(CMEDV) ~ CRIM + ZN + INDUS + CHAS + I(NOX^2)
  + I(RM^2) + AGE + log(DIS) + log(RAD) + TAX + PTRATIO + B + log(LSTAT),
  data=boston.c, nb2listw(boston soi), family="SMA")
summary(gp1)

## End(Not run)

```

spdep

Return package version number

Description

The function retrieves package version and build information

Usage

```
spdep(build = FALSE)
```

Arguments

`build` if TRUE, also returns build information

Value

a character vector with one or two elements

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

spweights.constants *Provides constants for spatial weights matrices*

Description

The function calculates the constants needed for tests of spatial autocorrelation for general weights matrices represented as listw objects. Note: from spdep 0.3-32, the values of S1 and S2 are returned correctly for both underlying symmetric and asymmetric neighbour lists, before 0.3-32, S1 and S2 were wrong for listw objects based on asymmetric neighbour lists, such as k-nearest neighbours (thanks to Luc Anselin for finding the bug).

Usage

```
spweights.constants(listw, zero.policy=NULL, adjust.n=TRUE)
Szero(listw)
```

Arguments

listw	a listw object from for example nb2listw
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if TRUE ignore zones without neighbours, if FALSE fail when encountered
adjust.n	default TRUE, if FALSE the number of observations is not adjusted for no-neighbour observations, if TRUE, the number of observations is adjusted

Value

n	number of zones
n1	n - 1
n2	n - 2
n3	n - 3
nn	n * n
S0	global sum of weights
S1	S1 sum of weights
S2	S2 sum of weights

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Haining, R. 1990 Spatial data analysis in the social and environmental sciences, Cambridge University Press, p. 233; Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 Spatial processes, Pion, p. 19, 21.

See Also

[nb2listw](#)

Examples

```
data(oldcol)
B <- spweights.constants(nb2listw(COL.nb, style="B"))
W <- spweights.constants(nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"))
C <- spweights.constants(nb2listw(COL.nb, style="C"))
S <- spweights.constants(nb2listw(COL.nb, style="S"))
U <- spweights.constants(nb2listw(COL.nb, style="U"))
print(data.frame(rbind(unlist(B), unlist(W), unlist(C), unlist(S), unlist(U)),
  row.names=c("B", "W", "C", "S", "U")))
```

ssw

Compute the sum of dissimilarity

Description

This function computes the sum of dissimilarity between each observation and the mean (scalar of vector) of the observations.

Usage

```
ssw(data, id, method = c("euclidean", "maximum",
  "manhattan", "canberra", "binary", "minkowski",
  "mahalanobis"), p = 2, cov, inverted = FALSE)
```

Arguments

data	A matrix with observations in the nodes.
id	Node index to compute the cost
method	Character or function to declare distance method. If method is character, method must be "mahalanobis" or "euclidean", "maximum", "manhattan", "canberra", "binary" or "minkowisk". If method is one of "euclidean", "maximum", "manhattan", "canberra", "binary" or "minkowisk", see dist for details, because this function as used to compute the distance. If method="mahalanobis", the mahalanobis distance is computed between neighbour areas. If method is a function, this function is used to compute the distance.
p	The power of the Minkowski distance.
cov	The covariance matrix used to compute the mahalanobis distance.
inverted	logical. If 'TRUE', 'cov' is supposed to contain the inverse of the covariance matrix.

Value

A numeric, the sum of dissimilarity between the observations `id` of data and the mean (scalar of vector) of this observations.

Author(s)

Elias T. Krainski and Renato M. Assuncao

See Also

See Also as [nbcost](#)

Examples

```
data(USArrests)
n <- nrow(USArrests)
ssw(USArrests, 1:n)
ssw(USArrests, 1:(n/2))
ssw(USArrests, (n/2+1):n)
ssw(USArrests, 1:(n/2)) + ssw(USArrests, (n/2+1):n)
```

stsls

Generalized spatial two stage least squares

Description

The function fits a spatial lag model by two stage least squares, with the option of adjusting the results for heteroskedasticity.

Usage

```
stsls(formula, data = list(), listw, zero.policy = NULL,
      na.action = na.fail, robust = FALSE, HC=NULL, legacy=FALSE, W2X = TRUE)
```

Arguments

<code>formula</code>	a symbolic description of the model to be fit. The details of model specification are given for <code>lm()</code>
<code>data</code>	an optional data frame containing the variables in the model. By default the variables are taken from the environment which the function is called.
<code>listw</code>	a <code>listw</code> object created for example by <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>zero.policy</code>	default <code>NULL</code> , use global option value; if <code>TRUE</code> assign zero to the lagged value of zones without neighbours, if <code>FALSE</code> (default) assign <code>NA</code> - causing <code>lagsarlm()</code> to terminate with an error

na.action	a function (default <code>na.fail</code>), can also be <code>na.omit</code> or <code>na.exclude</code> with consequences for residuals and fitted values - in these cases the weights list will be subsetted to remove NAs in the data. It may be necessary to set <code>zero.policy</code> to <code>TRUE</code> because this subsetting may create no-neighbour observations. Note that only weights lists created without using the <code>glist</code> argument to <code>nb2listw</code> may be subsetted.
robust	default <code>FALSE</code> , if <code>TRUE</code> , apply a heteroskedasticity correction to the coefficients covariances
HC	default <code>NULL</code> , if <code>robust</code> is <code>TRUE</code> , assigned “HC0”, may take values “HC0” or “HC1” for White estimates or MacKinnon-White estimates respectively
legacy	the argument chooses between two implementations of the robustness correction: default <code>FALSE</code> - use the estimate of Omega only in the White consistent estimator of the variance-covariance matrix, if <code>TRUE</code> , use the original implementation which runs a GLS using the estimate of Omega, and yields different coefficient estimates as well - see example below
W2X	default <code>TRUE</code> , if <code>FALSE</code> only WX are used as instruments in the spatial two stage least squares; until release 0.4-60, only WX were used - see example below

Details

The fitting implementation fits a spatial lag model:

$$y = \rho W y + X \beta + \varepsilon$$

by using spatially lagged X variables as instruments for the spatially lagged dependent variable.

Value

an object of class "stsls" containing:

coefficients	coefficient estimates
var	coefficient covariance matrix
sse	sum of squared errors
residuals	model residuals
df	degrees of freedom

Author(s)

Luc Anselin, Gianfranco Piras and Roger Bivand

References

- Kelejian, H.H. and I.R. Prucha (1998). A generalized spatial two stage least squares procedure for estimating a spatial autoregressive model with autoregressive disturbances. *Journal of Real Estate Finance and Economics* 17, 99-121.
- Roger Bivand, Gianfranco Piras (2015). Comparing Implementations of Estimation Methods for Spatial Econometrics. *Journal of Statistical Software*, 63(18), 1-36. <https://www.jstatsoft.org/v63/i18/>.

See Also[lagsarlm](#)**Examples**

```

data(oldcol)
COL.lag.eig <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD, nb2listw(COL.nb))
summary(COL.lag.eig, correlation=TRUE)
COL.lag.stsls <- stsls(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD, nb2listw(COL.nb))
summary(COL.lag.stsls, correlation=TRUE)
COL.lag.stslsW <- stsls(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD, nb2listw(COL.nb), W2X=FALSE)
summary(COL.lag.stslsW, correlation=TRUE)
COL.lag.stslsR <- stsls(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD, nb2listw(COL.nb),
robust=TRUE, W2X=FALSE)
summary(COL.lag.stslsR, correlation=TRUE)
COL.lag.stslsR1 <- stsls(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD, nb2listw(COL.nb),
robust=TRUE, legacy=TRUE, W2X=FALSE)
summary(COL.lag.stslsR1, correlation=TRUE)
data(boston, package="spData")
gp2a <- stsls(log(CMEDV) ~ CRIM + ZN + INDUS + CHAS + I(NOX^2) + I(RM^2) +
AGE + log(DIS) + log(RAD) + TAX + PTRATIO + B + log(LSTAT),
data=boston.c, nb2listw(boston.soi))
summary(gp2a)

```

subset.listw

*Subset a spatial weights list***Description**

The function subsets a spatial weights list, retaining objects for which the subset argument vector is TRUE. At present it will only subset non-general weights lists (that is those created by `nb2listw` with `glist=NULL`).

Usage

```

## S3 method for class 'listw'
subset(x, subset, zero.policy = NULL, ...)

```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of class <code>listw</code>
<code>subset</code>	logical expression
<code>zero.policy</code>	default NULL, use global option value; if FALSE stop with error for any empty neighbour sets, if TRUE permit the weights list to be formed with zero-length weights vectors - passed through to <code>nb2listw</code>
<code>...</code>	generic function pass-through

Value

The function returns an object of class `listw` with component `style` the same as the input object, component `neighbours` a list of integer vectors containing neighbour region number ids (compacted to run from 1:number of regions in subset), and component `weights` as the weights computed for neighbours using `style`.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[nb2listw](#), [subset.nb](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  to.be.dropped <- c(31, 34, 36, 39, 42, 46)
  pre <- nb2listw(col.gal.nb)
  print(pre)
  post <- subset(pre, !(1:length(col.gal.nb) %in% to.be.dropped))
  print(post)
}
```

subset.nb

Subset a neighbours list

Description

The function subsets a neighbors list, retaining objects for which the subset argument vector is TRUE.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'nb'
subset(x, subset, ...)
```

Arguments

<code>x</code>	an object of class <code>nb</code>
<code>subset</code>	logical expression
<code>...</code>	generic function pass-through

Value

The function returns an object of class `nb` with a list of integer vectors containing neighbour region number ids (compacted to run from 1:number of regions in subset).

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[nb2listw](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  plot(col.gal.nb, coords)
  to.be.dropped <- c(31, 34, 36, 39, 42, 46)
  text(coords[to.be.dropped,1], coords[to.be.dropped,2], labels=to.be.dropped,
        pos=2, offset=0.3)
  sub.col.gal.nb <- subset(col.gal.nb,
    !(1:length(col.gal.nb) %in% to.be.dropped))
  plot(sub.col.gal.nb, coords[-to.be.dropped,], col="red", add=TRUE)
  which(!(attr(col.gal.nb, "region.id") %in%
    attr(sub.col.gal.nb, "region.id")))
}
```

summary.nb

Print and summary function for neighbours and weights lists

Description

The function prints summary measures for links in a neighbours list. If a matrix of coordinates is given as well, summary descriptive measures for the link lengths are also printed. Print and summary functions are also available for "listw" weights list objects, also reporting constants (S0, S1, S2) used in inference for global spatial autocorrelation statistics such as Moran's I, Geary's C, join-count tests and Getis-Ord G.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'nb'
summary(object, coords=NULL, longlat = NULL, scale = 1, ...)
## S3 method for class 'nb'
print(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'listw'
summary(object, coords, longlat, zero.policy = NULL,
  scale = 1, ...)
## S3 method for class 'listw'
print(x, zero.policy = NULL, ...)
```


Arguments

object	an object of class nb
coords	matrix of region point coordinates or a SpatialPoints object
longlat	TRUE if point coordinates are longitude-latitude decimal degrees, in which case distances are measured in kilometers; if coords is a SpatialPoints object, the value is taken from the object itself
...	additional arguments affecting the output produced
x	an object of class nb
zero.policy	default NULL, use global option value; if FALSE stop with error for any empty neighbour sets
scale	passed through to stem() for control of plot length

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[plot.nb](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  col.gal.nb
  summary(col.gal.nb, coords)
  col.listw <- nb2listw(col.gal.nb, style="W")
  col.listw
  summary(col.listw)
}
```

summary.sarlm

summary method for class sarlm

Description

Methods used for presenting the results of estimating spatial SAR models.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'sarlm'
summary(object, correlation = FALSE, Nagelkerke = FALSE, Hausman=FALSE, adj.se=FALSE, ...)
## S3 method for class 'sarlm'
print(x, ...)
## S3 method for class 'summary.sarlm'
print(x, digits = max(5, .Options$digits - 3),
      signif.stars = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

object	sarlm object from lagsarlm or errorsarlm
correlation	logical; if 'TRUE', the correlation matrix of the estimated parameters including sigma is returned and printed (default=FALSE)
Nagelkerke	if TRUE, the Nagelkerke pseudo R-squared is reported
Hausman	if TRUE, the results of the Hausman test for error models are reported
adj.se	if TRUE, adjust the coefficient standard errors for the number of fitted coefficients
x	sarlm object from lagsarlm or errorsarlm in print.sarlm, summary object from summary.sarlm or print.summary.sarlm
digits	the number of significant digits to use when printing
signif.stars	logical. If TRUE, "significance stars" are printed for each coefficient.
...	further arguments passed to or from other methods

Value

The summary function `summary.sarlm` returns the `sarlm` object augmented with a coefficient matrix with probability values for coefficient asymptotic standard errors for `type="error"` and for `type="lag"` or `"mixed"` when `object$ase=TRUE`, or a coefficient matrix with probability values for likelihood ratio tests between the model as reported and models with independent variables dropped in turn.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

Cliff, A. D., Ord, J. K. 1981 *Spatial processes*, Pion; Ord, J. K. 1975 Estimation methods for models of spatial interaction, *Journal of the American Statistical Association*, 70, 120-126; Anselin, L. 1988 *Spatial econometrics: methods and models*. (Dordrecht: Kluwer); Anselin, L. 1995 SpaceStat, a software program for the analysis of spatial data, version 1.80. Regional Research Institute, West Virginia University, Morgantown, WV (www.spacestat.com); Anselin L, Bera AK (1998) Spatial dependence in linear regression models with an introduction to spatial econometrics. In: Ullah A, Giles DEA (eds) Handbook of applied economic statistics. Marcel Dekker, New York, pp. 237-289; Nagelkerke NJD (1991) A note on a general definition of the coefficient of determination. *Biometrika* 78: 691-692.

See Also

[errorsarlm](#), [lagsarlm](#), [summary.lm](#)

Examples

```

data(oldcol)
COL.mix.eig <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb), type="mixed", method="eigen")
summary(COL.mix.eig, correlation=TRUE, Nagelkerke=TRUE)
COL.mix.M <- lagsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb), type="mixed", method="Matrix")
summary(COL.mix.M, correlation=TRUE, Nagelkerke=TRUE)
COL.errW.eig <- errorsarlm(CRIME ~ INC + HOVAL, data=COL.OLD,
  nb2listw(COL.nb, style="W"), method="eigen")
summary(COL.errW.eig, correlation=TRUE, Nagelkerke=TRUE, Hausman=TRUE)

```

tolerance.nb	<i>Function to construct edges based on a tolerance angle and a maximum distance</i>
--------------	--

Description

This function creates an object of class nb (defined in the library spdep) containing a connexion diagram. The edges between sites are based on a tolerance angle and a maximum distance. The angle is directional; its direction is always from the bottom to the top of the screen.

Usage

```
tolerance.nb(coords, unit.angle = "degrees", max.dist, tolerance, rot.angle,
  plot.sites=FALSE)
```

Arguments

coords	A matrix or a data frame containing the X and Y coordinates of the study sites.
unit.angle	Character. The measurement units in which angles are defined: either "degrees" (default) or "radians".
max.dist	Numeric. The maximum distance of an edge linking two sites together.
tolerance	Numeric. The tolerance angle in which a site can influence another site. The angle is measured vertically and from bottom to top of the pictures after rotation of the points.
rot.angle	Numeric, optional. An angle at which a set of coordinates should be rotated before creating the connexion diagram. The set of coordinates is rotated counterclockwise. Negative values will produce a clockwise rotation.
plot.sites	Logical (TRUE, FALSE) determining if the site should be plotted in a graphic window. This graph allows one to make sure the points are rotated in a correct direction.

Details

Even though this function creates a connexion diagram based on a tolerance angle going from the bottom to the top of the screen, the resulting object is symmetric, meaning that a site influences another and vice versa. The final object does not represent a directional connexion network.

Value

The function returns an object of class nb with a list of integer vectors corresponding to neighbour region numbers.

Warning

This function was not design to handle a large number of rows in coords. To use this function for a set of coordinates with more than 1500 entries is memory intensive.

Author(s)

F. Guillaume Blanchet

See Also

[dnearest](#), [cell2nb](#), [graph2nb](#), [tri2nb](#), [knn2nb](#)

Examples

```
set.seed(1)
ex.data<-cbind(runif(50),rexp(50))

### Construct object of class nb with a tolerance angle of 30 degrees
### and a maximum distance of 2 m.
nb.ex<-tolerance.nb(ex.data, unit.angle = "degrees", max.dist=1,
  tolerance = 30)

### Construct object of class nb with a tolerance angle of 30 degrees
### and a maximum distance of 2 m. The coordinates are rotated at an angle
### of 45 degrees counterclockwise.
nb.ex2<-tolerance.nb(ex.data, unit.angle = "degrees", max.dist=1,
  tolerance = 30, rot.angle = 45)

### Construct object of class nb with a tolerance angle of pi/8 radians
### and a maximum distance of 1.5 m. The coordinates are rotated at
### an angle of pi/4 radians clockwise.
nb.ex3<-tolerance.nb(ex.data, unit.angle = "radians", max.dist=1.5,
  tolerance = pi/8, rot.angle = -pi*2/3)

par(mfrow=c(1,3))
plot(nb.ex,ex.data,asp=1)
plot(nb.ex2,ex.data,asp=1)
plot(nb.ex3,ex.data,asp=1)
```

tri2nb	<i>Neighbours list from tri object</i>
--------	--

Description

The function uses the `deldir` package to convert a matrix of two-dimensional coordinates into a neighbours list of class `nb` with a list of integer vectors containing neighbour region number ids.

Usage

```
tri2nb(coords, row.names = NULL)
```

Arguments

<code>coords</code>	matrix of point coordinates with two columns
<code>row.names</code>	character vector of region ids to be added to the neighbours list as attribute <code>region.id</code> , default <code>seq(1, nrow(x))</code>

Details

If coordinates are duplicated, this function cannot be used. If the coordinates are from a grid, then they need to be ordered such that the first three are not collinear, so that the first triangle can be constructed. This can be achieved by randomising the order of the coordinates (possibly several times), and then re-ordering the order of the data to match the new order of the neighbour list - if this fix is used, remember to re-order the `row.names` argument as well as the coordinates! Please also note that triangulation of grid points will give arbitrary diagonal neighbours, which may not be a sensible outcome, and `dnearneigh()` may serve better where `tri2nb()` cannot be used.

Value

The function returns an object of class `nb` with a list of integer vectors containing neighbour region number ids.

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[knn2nb](#), [dnearneigh](#), [cell2nb](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  coords <- coordinates(columbus)
  ind <- sapply(slot(columbus, "polygons"), function(x) slot(x, "ID"))
  col.tri.nb <- tri2nb(coords, row.names=ind)
```

```

W <- as(nb2listw(col.tri.nb, style="B"), "CsparseMatrix")
plot(columbus, border="grey")
plot(col.tri.nb, coords, add=TRUE)
title(main="Raw triangulation links")
x <- seq(0,1,0.1)
y <- seq(0,2,0.2)
xy <- expand.grid(x, y)
try(xy.nb <- tri2nb(xy))
seed <- 1234
xid <- sample(1:nrow(xy))
xy.nb <- tri2nb(xy[xid,])
plot(xy.nb, xy[xid,])
}

```

trW

*Spatial weights matrix powers traces***Description**

The function is used to prepare a vector of traces of powers of a spatial weights matrix

Usage

```

trW(W=NULL, m = 30, p = 16, type = "mult", listw=NULL, momentsSymmetry=TRUE)
mom_calc(lw, m)
mom_calc_int2(is, m, nb, weights, Card)

```

Arguments

W	A spatial weights matrix in CsparseMatrix form
m	The number of powers; must be an even number for ‘type’=“moments” (default changed from 100 to 30 (2010-11-17))
p	The number of samples used in Monte Carlo simulation of the traces if type is MC (default changed from 50 to 16 (2010-11-17))
type	Either “mult” (default) for powering a sparse matrix (with moderate or larger N, the matrix becomes dense, and may lead to swapping), or “MC” for Monte Carlo simulation of the traces (the first two simulated traces are replaced by their analytical equivalents), or “moments” to use the looping space saving algorithm proposed by Smirnov and Anselin (2009) - for “moments”, W must be symmetric, for row-standardised weights through a similarity transformation
listw, lw	a listw object, which should either be fully symmetric, or be constructed as similar to symmetric from intrinsically symmetric neighbours using similar.listw , used with ‘type’=“moments”
momentsSymmetry	default TRUE; assert Smirnov/Anselin symmetry assumption
is	(used internally only in mom_calc_int2 for ‘type’=“moments” on a cluster)

nb	(used internally only in mom_calc_int2 for 'type'="moments" on a cluster)
weights	(used internally only in mom_calc_int2 for 'type'="moments" on a cluster)
Card	(used internally only in mom_calc_int2 for 'type'="moments" on a cluster)

Value

A numeric vector of m traces, with "timings" and "type" attributes; the 'type'="MC" also returns the standard deviation of the p -vector V divided by the square root of p as a measure of spread for the trace estimates.

Note

mom_calc and mom_calc_int2 are for internal use only

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

References

LeSage J and RK Pace (2009) *Introduction to Spatial Econometrics*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, pp. 96–105; Smirnov O and L Anselin (2009) An $O(N)$ parallel method of computing the Log-Jacobian of the variable transformation for models with spatial interaction on a lattice. *Computational Statistics and Data Analysis* 53 (2009) 2983–2984.

See Also

[as_dgRMatrix_listw](#), [nb2listw](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  listw <- nb2listw(col.gal.nb)
  W <- as(listw, "CsparseMatrix")
  system.time(trMat <- trW(W, type="mult"))
  str(trMat)
  set.seed(1100)
  system.time(trMC <- trW(W, type="MC"))
  str(trMC)
  plot(trMat, trMC)
  abline(a=0, b=1)
  for(i in 3:length(trMC)) {
    segments(trMat[i], trMC[i]-2*attr(trMC, "sd")[i], trMat[i],
             trMC[i]+2*attr(trMC, "sd")[i])
  }
  listwS <- similar.listw(listw)
  W <- forceSymmetric(as(listwS, "CsparseMatrix"))
  system.time(trmom <- trW(W, m=24, type="moments"))
  str(trmom)
  all.equal(trMat[1:24], trmom, check.attributes=FALSE)
```

```

system.time(trMat <- trW(W, m=24, type="mult"))
str(trMat)
all.equal(trMat, trmom, check.attributes=FALSE)
set.seed(1)
system.time(trMC <- trW(W, m=24, type="MC"))
str(trMC)
}

data(boston, package="spData")
listw <- nb2listw(boston.soi)
listwS <- similar.listw(listw)
system.time(trmom <- trW(listw=listwS, m=24, type="moments"))
str(trmom)
library(parallel)
nc <- detectCores(logical=FALSE)
# set nc to 1L here
if (nc > 1L) nc <- 1L
coresOpt <- get.coresOption()
invisible(set.coresOption(nc))
if(!get.mcOption()) {
  cl <- makeCluster(get.coresOption())
  set.ClusterOption(cl)
}
system.time(trmomp <- trW(listw=listwS, m=24, type="moments"))
if(!get.mcOption()) {
  set.ClusterOption(NULL)
  stopCluster(cl)
}
all.equal(trmom, trmomp, check.attributes=FALSE)
invisible(set.coresOption(coresOpt))

```

write.nb.gal

Write a neighbours list as a GAL lattice file

Description

Write a neighbours list as a GAL lattice file, may also use newer GeoDa header format

Usage

```
write.nb.gal(nb, file, oldstyle=TRUE, shpfile=NULL, ind=NULL)
```

Arguments

nb	an object of class nb with a list of integer vectors containing neighbour region number ids.
file	name of file with GAL lattice data

<code>oldstyle</code>	if TRUE, first line of file contains only number of spatial units, if FALSE, uses newer GeoDa style
<code>shpfile</code>	Shapefile name taken from GAL file for this dataset
<code>ind</code>	region id indicator variable name

Author(s)

Roger Bivand <Roger.Bivand@nhh.no>

See Also

[read.gal](#)

Examples

```
if (require(rgdal, quietly=TRUE)) {
  example(columbus, package="spData")
  GALfile <- tempfile("GAL")
  write.nb.gal(col.gal.nb, GALfile)
  col.queen <- read.gal(GALfile)
  summary(diffnb(col.queen, col.gal.nb))
}
```

Index

- *Topic **cluster**
 - nbcosts, 151
 - plot.skater, 159
 - prunecost, 169
 - prunemst, 170
 - skater, 185
 - ssw, 203
- *Topic **datasets**
 - columbus, 21
 - eire, 42
 - oldcol, 155
- *Topic **data**
 - bhicv, 15
- *Topic **graphs**
 - mstree, 140
 - prunecost, 169
- *Topic **hplot**
 - plot.mst, 157
 - plot.skater, 159
- *Topic **manip**
 - Rotation, 175
- *Topic **multivariate**
 - ssw, 203
- *Topic **spatial**
 - aggregate.nb, 5
 - airdist, 6
 - anova.sarlm, 7
 - aple, 8
 - aple.mc, 9
 - aple.plot, 11
 - as_dgRMatrix_listw, 12
 - autocov_dist, 13
 - bptest.sarlm, 16
 - card, 18
 - cell2nb, 19
 - choynowski, 20
 - diffnb, 22
 - dnearneigh, 23
 - do_ldet, 24
 - droplinks, 31
 - EBest, 33
 - EImoran.mc, 34
 - EBlocal, 36
 - edit.nb, 38
 - eigenw, 39
 - errorsarlm, 42
 - geary, 49
 - geary.mc, 50
 - geary.test, 52
 - globalG.test, 54
 - GMerrorsar, 56
 - Graph Components, 59
 - graphneigh, 60
 - gstsls, 63
 - impacts, 66
 - include.self, 70
 - invIrM, 71
 - is.symmetric.nb, 74
 - joincount.mc, 76
 - joincount.multi, 77
 - joincount.test, 79
 - knearneigh, 81
 - knn2nb, 82
 - lag.listw, 83
 - lagmess, 84
 - lagsarlm, 87
 - lee, 94
 - lee.mc, 95
 - lee.test, 97
 - lextrB, 99
 - listw2sn, 102
 - lm.LMtests, 103
 - lm.morantest, 105
 - lm.morantest.exact, 107
 - lm.morantest.sad, 109
 - localG, 111
 - localmoran, 113
 - localmoran.exact, 115

- localmoran.sad, 118
- LOSH, 121
- LOSH.cs, 122
- LOSH.mc, 124
- LR.sarlm, 126
- mat2listw, 127
- MCMCsamp, 128
- ME, 131
- moran, 133
- moran.mc, 135
- moran.plot, 136
- moran.test, 138
- mstree, 140
- nb.set.operations, 142
- nb2blocknb, 143
- nb2INLA, 144
- nb2lines, 145
- nb2listw, 147
- nb2mat, 149
- nb2WB, 150
- nbcosts, 151
- nbdists, 153
- nblag, 154
- p.adjustSP, 156
- plot.nb, 158
- poly2nb, 160
- predict.sarlm, 162
- probmap, 167
- read.gal, 171
- read.gwt2nb, 172
- residuals.sarlm, 174
- sacsarlm, 176
- set.mcOption, 180
- set.spChkOption, 182
- similar.listw, 183
- sp.correlogram, 188
- sp.mantel.mc, 191
- SpatialFiltering, 193
- spautolm, 195
- spdep, 201
- spweights.constants, 202
- stsls, 204
- subset.listw, 206
- subset.nb, 207
- summary.nb, 208
- summary.sarlm, 209
- tolerance.nb, 211
- tri2nb, 213
- trw, 214
- write.nb.gal, 216
- *Topic **tree**
 - plot.mst, 157
 - prunemst, 170
 - skater, 185
- aggregate.nb, 5
- AIC, 7
- airdist, 6
- anova.sarlm, 7, 127
- aple, 8, 10, 12
- aple.mc, 9, 9, 181
- aple.plot, 9, 11
- as.data.frame.localmoranex
(localmoran.exact), 115
- as.data.frame.localmoransad
(localmoran.sad), 118
- as.data.frame.sarlm.pred
(predict.sarlm), 162
- as.spam.listw(listw2sn), 102
- as_dgRMatrix_listw, 12, 215
- as_dsCMatrix_I(as_dgRMatrix_listw), 12
- as_dsCMatrix_IrW(as_dgRMatrix_listw),
12
- as_dsTMatrix_listw
(as_dgRMatrix_listw), 12
- autocov_dist, 13
- bbs(columbus), 21
- bhicv, 15
- boot, 10
- bpctest.sarlm, 16
- can.be.simmed(nb2listw), 147
- card, 18, 19, 23, 61, 62, 83, 161
- cell2nb, 19, 144, 212, 213
- cheb_setup(do_ldet), 24
- chkIDs(set.spChkOption), 182
- Cholesky, 25, 27, 30
- choynowski, 20
- coef.gmsar(GMerrorsar), 56
- coef.lagmess(lagmess), 84
- coef.sarlm(residuals.sarlm), 174
- coef.spautolm(spautolm), 195
- coef.stsls(stsls), 204
- coerce,listw,CsparseMatrix-method
(as_dgRMatrix_listw), 12

- coerce, listw, RsparseMatrix-method
(as_dgRMatrix_listw), 12
- coerce, listw, symmetricMatrix-method
(as_dgRMatrix_listw), 12
- col.gal.nb (columbus), 21
- COL.nb (oldcol), 155
- COL.OLD (oldcol), 155
- columbus, 21
- complement.nb (nb.set.operations), 142
- coords (columbus), 21
- create_WX (errorsarlm), 42

- deviance.gmsar (GMerrorsar), 56
- deviance.lagmess (lagmess), 84
- deviance.sarlm (residuals.sarlm), 174
- deviance.spautolm (spautolm), 195
- deviance.stsls (stsls), 204
- df2sn (nb2lines), 145
- diffnb, 22
- dist, 152, 169, 185, 203
- dnearneigh, 23, 62, 82, 144, 212, 213
- do_ldet, 24, 47, 92, 199
- dput, 151
- droplinks, 31

- EBest, 33, 36, 37, 168
- EImoran (EImoran.mc), 34
- EImoran.mc, 34, 34
- EBlocal, 34, 36, 168
- edit.nb, 38
- eigen, 40, 194
- eigen_pre_setup (do_ldet), 24
- eigen_setup (do_ldet), 24
- eigenw, 39, 92, 179
- eire, 42
- errorsarlm, 17, 30, 42, 58, 92, 120, 129, 166,
175, 179, 184, 196, 199, 210
- estimable, 47

- fitted.gmsar (GMerrorsar), 56
- fitted.lagmess (lagmess), 84
- fitted.ME_res (ME), 131
- fitted.sarlm (residuals.sarlm), 174
- fitted.SFResult (SpatialFiltering), 193
- fitted.spautolm (spautolm), 195

- gabrielneigh (graphneigh), 60
- gBuffer, 61
- geary, 49, 51, 53

- geary.mc, 50, 50, 53, 192
- geary.test, 50, 51, 52
- get.ClusterOption (set.mcOption), 180
- get.coresOption (set.mcOption), 180
- get.listw_is_CsparseMatrix_Option
(set.spChkOption), 182
- get.mcOption (set.mcOption), 180
- get.spChkOption (set.spChkOption), 182
- get.VerboseOption (set.spChkOption), 182
- get.ZeroPolicyOption (set.spChkOption),
182
- glm, 132
- globalG.test, 54
- GMargminImage, 65
- GMargminImage (GMerrorsar), 56
- GMerrorsar, 56, 65
- Graph Components, 59
- graph2nb, 212
- graph2nb (graphneigh), 60
- graphneigh, 60
- griffith_sone (eigenw), 39
- gstsls, 63

- Hausman.test (LR.sarlm), 126
- HPDinterval, 69
- HPDinterval.lagImpact (impacts), 66

- impacts, 66
- impacts.sarlm, 92, 179
- include.self, 70
- influence.measures, 137
- intersect.nb, 142
- intersect.nb (nb.set.operations), 142
- intImpacts (impacts), 66
- invIrM, 71
- invIrW (invIrM), 71
- is.symmetric.glist (is.symmetric.nb), 74
- is.symmetric.nb, 32, 74

- Jacobian_W (as_dgRMatrix_listw), 12
- jacobianSetup (do_ldet), 24
- joincount.mc, 76, 80, 192
- joincount.multi, 77, 80
- joincount.test, 77, 78, 79

- knearneigh, 23, 62, 81, 83
- knn, 82
- knn2nb, 62, 82, 82, 144, 212, 213

- l_max (lextrB), 99

- lag.listw, 83
- lagmess, 84
- lagsarlm, 17, 30, 47, 69, 86, 87, 129, 166, 175, 179, 184, 206, 210
- lee, 94, 96, 98
- lee.mc, 95, 95, 98
- lee.test, 97
- lextrB, 99
- lextrS (lextrB), 99
- lextrW (lextrB), 99
- listw2lines (nb2lines), 145
- listw2mat (nb2mat), 149
- listw2sn, 102
- listw2star (localmoran.sad), 118
- listw2U, 53, 80, 98, 139, 194
- listw2U (lm.morantest), 105
- listw2WB (nb2WB), 150
- lm, 43, 47, 92, 105, 106, 179, 194
- lm.gls, 196
- lm.LMtests, 103, 106
- lm.morantest, 105, 110, 120
- lm.morantest.exact, 107, 117
- lm.morantest.sad, 108, 109, 120
- lmSLX (errorsarlm), 42
- localAple (aple.plot), 11
- localG, 54, 55, 111, 114, 157
- localmoran, 113, 120, 137, 157
- localmoran.exact, 115
- localmoran.sad, 117, 118
- locator, 6
- logLik.lagmess (lagmess), 84
- logLik.lm, 127
- logLik.sarlm (LR.sarlm), 126
- logLik.spautolm (spautolm), 195
- LOSH, 121, 123–125
- LOSH.cs, 122, 122
- LOSH.mc, 122, 124, 124, 125
- LR.sarlm, 7, 126
- LR1.sarlm (LR.sarlm), 126
- LR1.spautolm (spautolm), 195
- LU_prepermutate_setup (do_ldet), 24
- LU_setup (do_ldet), 24
- make.sym.nb (is.symmetric.nb), 74
- mat2listw, 127
- Matrix_J_setup (do_ldet), 24
- Matrix_setup (do_ldet), 24
- mcdet_setup (do_ldet), 24
- MCMCsamp, 128
- ME, 131
- mom_calc (trW), 214
- mom_calc_int2 (trW), 214
- moments_setup (do_ldet), 24
- moran, 36, 133, 136, 139, 190
- moran.mc, 36, 134, 135, 139, 192
- moran.plot, 136
- moran.test, 134, 136, 138
- mrc2vi (cell2nb), 19
- mstree, 140, 158, 160, 170, 186
- mvrnorm, 68, 69
- n.comp.nb (Graph Components), 59
- nb.set.operations, 142
- nb2blocknb, 143
- nb2INLA, 144
- nb2lines, 145
- nb2listw, 9, 14, 69, 73, 84, 103, 127, 128, 140, 147, 150, 152, 153, 194, 203, 207, 208, 215
- nb2mat, 128, 149
- nb2WB, 150
- nbcost, 204
- nbcost (nbcosts), 151
- nbcosts, 151
- nbdists, 152, 153
- nblag, 154, 190
- nblag_cumul (nblag), 154
- nlminb, 56, 58, 64, 65
- nn2, 82
- old.make.sym.nb (is.symmetric.nb), 74
- oldcol, 155
- optim, 56, 58, 64, 65, 86
- optimize, 199
- p.adjust, 104, 157, 190
- p.adjustSP, 113, 123, 125, 156
- plot.Gabriel (graphneigh), 60
- plot.lagImpact (impacts), 66
- plot.listw (plot.nb), 158
- plot.mc.sim (sp.mantel.mc), 191
- plot.mcmc, 69
- plot.mst, 157
- plot.nb, 38, 60, 158, 209
- plot.relative (graphneigh), 60
- plot.skater, 159
- plot.spcor (sp.correlogram), 188
- poly2nb, 144, 152, 160

- polys (columbus), 21
- powerWeights (invIrm), 71
- ppois, 168
- predict.sarlm, 47, 92, 162, 175
- predict.SLX (predict.sarlm), 162
- print.gmsar (GMerrorsar), 56
- print.jclist (joincount.test), 79
- print.jcmulti (joincount.multi), 77
- print.lagImpact (impacts), 66
- print.lagmess (lagmess), 84
- print.listw (summary.nb), 208
- print.LMtestlist (lm.LMtests), 103
- print.localmoranex (localmoran.exact), 115
- print.localmoransad (localmoran.sad), 118
- print.ME_res (ME), 131
- print.moranex (lm.morantest.exact), 107
- print.moransad (lm.morantest.sad), 109
- print.nb (summary.nb), 208
- print.sarlm (summary.sarlm), 209
- print.sarlm.pred (predict.sarlm), 162
- print.SFResult (SpatialFiltering), 193
- print.spautolm (spautolm), 195
- print.spcor (sp.correlogram), 188
- print.stsls (stsls), 204
- print.summary.gmsar (GMerrorsar), 56
- print.summary.lagImpact (impacts), 66
- print.summary.lagmess (lagmess), 84
- print.summary.localmoransad (localmoran.sad), 118
- print.summary.moransad (lm.morantest.sad), 109
- print.summary.sarlm (summary.sarlm), 209
- print.summary.spautolm (spautolm), 195
- print.summary.stsls (stsls), 204
- print.summary.WXImpact (impacts), 66
- print.WXImpact (impacts), 66
- probmap, 21, 34, 37, 167
- prunecost, 169
- prunemst, 169, 170
- queencell (cell2nb), 19
- read.dat2listw (read.gwt2nb), 172
- read.gal, 75, 148, 171, 173, 217
- read.geoda (read.gal), 171
- read.gwt2nb, 172
- readShapeLines, 146
- relativeneigh (graphneigh), 60
- residuals.gmsar (GMerrorsar), 56
- residuals.lagmess (lagmess), 84
- residuals.sarlm, 47, 92, 174
- residuals.spautolm (spautolm), 195
- residuals.stsls (stsls), 204
- rookcell (cell2nb), 19
- Rotation, 175
- rwmetrop, 128, 129
- sacsarlm, 129, 166, 176
- SE_classic_setup (do_ldet), 24
- SE_interp_setup (do_ldet), 24
- SE_whichMin_setup (do_ldet), 24
- set.ClusterOption (set.mcOption), 180
- set.coresOption (set.mcOption), 180
- set.listw_is_CsparseMatrix_Option (set.spChkOption), 182
- set.mcOption, 180
- set.spChkOption, 182
- set.VerboseOption (set.spChkOption), 182
- set.ZeroPolicyOption (set.spChkOption), 182
- setdiff.nb, 142
- setdiff.nb (nb.set.operations), 142
- similar.listw, 47, 183, 214
- skater, 158, 160, 185
- sn2listw, 146
- sn2listw (listw2sn), 102
- soi.graph (graphneigh), 60
- sp.correlogram, 188
- sp.mantel.mc, 50, 191
- spam_setup (do_ldet), 24
- spam_update_setup (do_ldet), 24
- SpatialFiltering, 132, 193
- spautolm, 30, 129, 195
- spBreg_lag (lagsarlm), 87
- spdep, 201
- spNamedVec (set.spChkOption), 182
- spweights.constants, 202
- ssw, 203
- stsls, 204
- subgraph_eigenw (eigenw), 39
- subset.listw, 206
- subset.nb, 207, 207
- summary.gmsar (GMerrorsar), 56
- summary.lagImpact (impacts), 66
- summary.lagmess (lagmess), 84
- summary.listw (summary.nb), 208

summary.lm, [210](#)
summary.LMtestlist (lm.LMtests), [103](#)
summary.localmoransad (localmoransad),
[118](#)
summary.mcmc, [69](#)
summary.moransad (lm.morantest.sad), [109](#)
summary.nb, [18](#), [19](#), [38](#), [71](#), [148](#), [153](#), [154](#),
[159](#), [161](#), [172](#), [208](#)
summary.sarlm, [47](#), [92](#), [179](#), [209](#)
summary.spautolm (spautolm), [195](#)
summary.stsIs (stsIs), [204](#)
summary.WXImpact (impacts), [66](#)
sym.attr.nb (is.symmetric.nb), [74](#)
Szero (spweights.constants), [202](#)

tolerance.nb, [211](#)
tri2nb, [144](#), [212](#), [213](#)
trW, [26](#), [46](#), [69](#), [91](#), [198](#), [214](#)

union.nb, [142](#)
union.nb (nb.set.operations), [142](#)

vcov.sarlm (residuals.sarlm), [174](#)
vi2mrc (cell2nb), [19](#)

Wald1.sarlm (LR.sarlm), [126](#)
write.nb.gal, [216](#)
write.sn2dat (read.gwt2nb), [172](#)
write.sn2gwt (read.gwt2nb), [172](#)